

# Race Administration Manual (F)

## Race Administration Manual (F)

### PART 1 - GENERAL INTRODUCTORY

#### *The racing seasons*

#### 1. Dates of the racing seasons

1. Schedule 1 sets out the period of the following racing seasons

- 1.1. The Flat Season,
- 1.2 The Winter Flat Season, and
- 1.3 The Jump Season (for steeple chasing and hurdle racing).

#### *Types of races and related terms*

#### 2. Meaning of race

2.1 In this Manual, **race**

2.1.1 means a Total Prize Fund Race, Private Sweepstakes or Match run under these Rules or a race run under the Rules of any Recognised Racing Authority, but

2.1.2 does not include any Arabian horse race or point-to-point steeple chase.

2.2 For the purposes of Paragraph 2.1.1

**Match** is a race between horses the property of two different Owners on terms agreed by them and to which no money or other prize is added;

**Private Sweepstakes** is a Sweepstakes to which no money is added and which has not been publicly advertised before closing;

**Total Prize Fund Race** is a Sweepstakes in which the Stakes go to the winner or placed horses but in which

2.2.1 the racecourse guarantees that the total Prize Money available for distribution in accordance with Part 7 shall not be less than the advertised race value, and

2.2.2 if the total stakes exceed that value, the total stakes are the Prize Money.

2.3 In this Rule

**Guaranteed Minimum Value**, in relation to a Sweepstakes, means the amount advertised in the conditions of a race which the racecourse undertakes shall be the Prize Money even if the sum of the Stakes, and the Money Added to Stakes do not together amount to that sum;

**Sweepstakes** is a race in which the Stakes, subscription, or other contribution by Owners go to the winner or placed horses, and any such race is still a Sweepstakes when money or other prize is added.

2.4 For the purposes of the definition of Total Prize Fund Race in Paragraph 2.2, a portion of the supplementary entry payment which is equal to the full stake payable through the early entry system shall be included within the Total Prize Fund, with the balance being added to the value of the race.

#### 3. General race categories

3.1 A **Handicap Race** is a race in which the weights for the horses are allotted by the Handicapper in accordance with Part 8 for the purpose of equalising their chances of winning.

3.2 A **Weight-for-Age** race is a race which is not a Handicap.

3.3 A **Claiming** Race is a race in which every horse running in the race may be claimed in accordance with the provisions of Chapters 2 and 3 of Part 4.

3.4 A **Selling** Race is a race in which

3.4.1 the winner of the race must be offered for sale by auction in accordance with Chapters 1 and 3 of Part 4, and

3.4.2 every other horse running in the race may be claimed.

3.5 A **Free Handicap** is a race in which no liability for stakes is incurred until acceptance.

3.6 A race is a **Novelty Race** if

3.6.1 it involves a restricted number of runners, other than the numbers determined by the Safety Factor and Maximum Figure, or Field Size Limit (if applicable), or

3.6.2 it is an invitation race, either in regard to horses or riders.

#### 4. Categories of flat race

4.1 A flat race is a **Pattern Race** if, in any particular year, it is a flat race which appears as a pattern race in the European Pattern Race Book.

Flat pattern races are divided into Groups 1, 2 and 3.

4.2 A flat race is a **Listed Race** if

4.2.1 in any particular year, it is a flat race which appears as a listed race in the European Pattern Race Book, but

4.2.2 in respect of the period 1980 to 1986, it includes any flat race which was published as a listed race in the 1987 Pattern Race Book.

4.3 A flat race is a **Conditions Race** if it is a flat race which is none of the following

4.3.1 a Handicap Race or a Novice Race,

4.3.2 a race restricted to Maiden Horses, or

4.3.3 a race governed by Selling or Claiming provisions.

4.4 A flat race is a **Conditions Stakes** if it is a flat race which has not been awarded pattern or listed status and it is none of the following

4.4.1 a Handicap Race, Classified Stakes or a Novice Race,

4.4.2 a race restricted to Maiden Horses,

4.4.3 a race governed by selling or claiming provisions, or

4.4.4 a race confined to Apprentice Jockeys or Amateur Riders in respect of which the Total Prize Fund is less than £7,500.

4.5 A flat race is a **Classified Stakes** if it is a Weight-for-Age Race which

4.5.1 is restricted to horses which have been awarded Handicap Ratings at or below a figure specified in the conditions of the race, and

4.5.2 is not a Maiden Race or Novice Race.

4.6 A race for Maiden Horses is

4.6.1 an **Open Maiden Race** if it is a flat race

4.6.1.1 which is restricted to Maiden Horses at starting,

4.6.1.2 which is not a Handicap Race, Selling Race, Claiming Race, Auction Race, Median Auction Race, Classified Stakes or Rating Related Maiden race, and

4.6.1.3 for which entry may be further restricted only by the number of starts, or age, or sex or inclusion in the European Breeders' Fund sponsorship arrangements;

4.6.2 a **Maiden Handicap** if it is a flat race which

4.6.2.1 is a Handicap Race,

4.6.2.2 is restricted to Maiden Horses, and

4.6.2.3 is not open to horses of two years old;

4.6.3 a **Maiden Auction** Race if it is a flat race restricted to two year old Maiden Horses or three year old Maiden Horses which have been sold or bought in by public auction under the hammer at specified sales (and for these purposes, any horse which is unsold having failed to reach its reserve does not qualify nor do private sales);

4.6.4 a **Median Auction Maiden Race** if it is a flat race which is restricted to Maiden Horses which are the progeny of stallions which established a median price for the sale of yearlings contemporary with the entrants in the race based on the sale or bought in price of one or more animals at specified sales;

4.6.5 a **Rating Related Maiden Race** is a flat race which

4.6.5.1 is restricted to Maiden Horses at starting which have been awarded Handicap Ratings at or below a figure specified in the conditions of the race, and

4.6.5.2 is not a Handicap Race.

4.7 A race is

4.7.1 a **Novice Flat Race** if it is a flat race restricted to two year old horses which

4.7.1.1 have not won more than two flat races,

4.7.1.2 have not won a flat race which is classified as Class 1 or 2 in Schedule 2, other than a race treated as Class 4 in the conditions of the race, and

4.7.1.3 in respect of any race run on or after the Monday following the York August Meeting, have not won a flat race classified as Class 3 in Schedule 2, other than a race treated as Class 4 in the conditions of the race;

4.7.2 a **Novice Auction Race** if it is a flat race restricted to two year old horses which

4.7.2.1 have not won a flat race classified above Class 4 in Schedule 2, other than a race treated as Class 4 in the conditions of the race,

4.7.2.2 have not won more than two races of any class, and

4.7.2.3 have been sold or bought in by public auction under the hammer at specified sales, and for these purposes, any horse which is unsold having failed to reach its reserve does not qualify nor do private sales;

4.7.3 a **Median Auction Novice Race** if it is a flat race restricted to two year old horses which

4.7.3.1 have not won a flat race classified above Class 4 in accordance with Schedule 2, other than one treated as Class 4 in the conditions of the race,

4.7.3.2 have not won more than two races of any class, and

4.7.3.3 are the progeny of stallions which established a median price for the sale of yearlings contemporary with the entrants in the race based on the sale or bought in price of one or more animals at specified sales.

4.8 A **Heritage Handicap** is a Handicap flat race which is identified as such by the Authority and which has a minimum advertised value for a race of that type as specified in Schedule 2 Part 1.

4.9 A **Nursery Handicap** is a Handicap flat race which is restricted to two year old horses.

## 5. Categories of steeple chases, hurdle races and national hunt flat races

5.1 A steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race is a **Pattern Race** if, in any particular year

5.1.1 it appears in the list of pattern races in the steeple chase and hurdle race section of the Programme Book published by the Authority, or

5.1.2 in the case of a race run in Ireland, it appears as a pattern race in the Irish Racing Calendar.

Such pattern races are divided into Grades 1, 2 and 3.

5.2 A steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race is a **Listed Race** if in any particular year, it is a race which appears as a listed race in the steeple chase and hurdle race section of the Programme Book published by the Authority.

5.3 A steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race is a **Maiden Race** if it is confined to Maiden Horses.

5.4 A steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race is a **Novice Race** if it is confined to Novice Horses.

5.5 A steeple chase is

5.5.1 a **Hunters' Steeple Chase** if it is a Steeple Chase confined to Amateur Riders and to horses currently issued with a Hunters' Steeple Chase certificate,

5.5.2 a **Novice Hunters' Steeple Chase** if it is a Weight-for-Age Steeple Chase confined to Amateur Riders and to horses which

5.5.2.1 are currently issued with a Hunters' Steeple Chase certificate, and in respect of any race run or to be run in **2017**, have not won a steeple chase before **June 2nd, 2016**, and

5.5.3 a **Beginners' Steeple Chase** if it is a steeple chase race for horses which have never won a steeple chase in any country, apart from a Match or Private Sweepstakes, or a steeple chase at a point-to-point meeting in Great Britain.

5.6 A steeple chase or hurdle race is a **Classified Stakes** if

5.6.1 it is a Weight-for-Age Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race which is restricted to horses which have been awarded Handicap Ratings at or below a figure specified in the conditions of the race, and

5.6.2 it is not a Maiden Race or Novice Race.

5.7 A hurdle race is a Juvenile Race if it is confined to Juvenile Horses.

## 6. Maiden horses

6.1 A horse is a **Maiden**, in relation to a flat race, if it has never won a flat race in any country apart from

6.1.1 a National Hunt Flat Race in Great Britain,

6.1.2 an Irish national hunt flat race,

6.1.3 a French AQPS Flat Race,

6.1.4 an Arabian horse race in Great Britain,

6.1.5 a Match, or

6.1.6 a Private Sweepstakes, other than the Newmarket Challenge Whip.

6.2 A horse is a **Maiden**, in relation to a steeple chase or hurdle race, if it has never won a steeple chase or hurdle race in any country, apart from

6.2.1 a National Hunt Flat Race in Great Britain,

6.2.2 an Irish national hunt flat race,

6.2.3 a French AQPS Flat Race,

6.2.4 a Match,

6.2.5 a Private Sweepstakes, or

6.2.6 a steeple chase at a point-to-point meeting.

6.3 A horse is a **Maiden**, in relation to a National Hunt Flat Race, if it has never won

6.3.1 a National Hunt Flat Race in Great Britain,

6.3.2 an Irish national hunt flat race, or

6.3.3 a French AQPS Flat Race.

## 7. Novice horses

7.1 A horse is a **Novice**, in respect of a flat race, if the horse is permitted to run in the race in accordance with the definition of any novice flat race category defined in Rule 4.7.

7.2 A horse is a **Novice**, in respect of a Hunters' Steeple Chase, if the horse is permitted to run in the race in accordance with the definition of Novice Hunters' Steeple Chase in Rule 5.5.2.

7.3 In respect of any steeple chase which is run in The Jump Season **2016/2017** and is not within Paragraph 7.2, a horse is a Novice if the horse has not won a steeple chase before April **24th, 2016**.

7.4 In respect of a hurdle race which is run in The Jump Season **2016/2017**, a horse is a Novice if the horse has not won a hurdle race before April **24th, 2016**.

7.5 Where, in the period starting on March 1st, **2016** and ending on April **23rd, 2016**, a horse wins a hurdle race or a steeple chase for the first time, it shall be regarded as a novice and is eligible to run in novice hurdle races or novice steeple chases as the case may be until October 31st, **2016**.

7.6 Any additional wins during the period March 1st, **2016** to April **23rd, 2016** will not affect the horse's qualification to run in novice hurdle races or novice steeple chases before November 1st, **2016**.

7.7 Paragraphs 7.3 to 7.5 apply to a steeple chase or hurdle race which is run in the period starting on April **24th, 2016** and ending on April **29th 2017**.

## 8. Classification of races

8.1 All races run in Great Britain shall be classified in accordance with the criteria for such races that are specified in Schedule 2.

## 9. Definitions supplementing Rules 2 to 8

9. These definitions apply to this Manual, not solely to Rules 2 to 8

**European Pattern Race Book** means the work authorised to be published by the Authority, Horse Racing Ireland, France-Galop, the Direktorium für Vollblutzucht und Rennen, A.S.S.I. (ex U.N.I.R.E.) and Taby Galopp (AB);

**French AQPS Flat Race** means a race run in France on or after January 1st, 2007 which is restricted to AQPS bred horses;

**Juvenile Horses**. A horse is a Juvenile in respect of a Hurdle Race during any Jump Season if prior to 1st January it is three years old and after December 31st until the last day of April is four years old.

**Money Added to Stakes**, in respect of a Sweepstakes

9.1 means the minimum published amount contributed towards Prize Money by the racecourse or from other sources, and

9.2 does not include any additional sums contributed by the racecourse to meet the Guaranteed Minimum Value of a race or the Owners' Prize Money Pool;

**National Hunt Flat Race** is a flat race for horses which at starting have not run under any recognised Rules of Racing except in National Hunt Flat Races held under these Rules or in Irish National Hunt flat races or in French AQPS races (by virtue of the race conditions, no horse aged more than 7 years old will be eligible to start in a national hunt flat race.);

**Owners' Prize Money Pool**, in respect of a race, means the Stakes held by the Stakeholder for that race;

**Prize Money**, in respect of a race, means

9.3 the Total Prize Fund, or

9.4 a combination of

9.4.1 the Stakes, and

9.4.2 any Money Added to Stakes, and

9.4.3 any additional sums contributed by the racecourse to meet the Guaranteed Minimum Value of a race;

**Total Prize Fund** shall be construed in accordance with the definition of Total Prize Fund Race in Rule 2.

## PART 2 - FIXTURES AND RACECOURSES

### 10. General

10.1 Part (A)3 prohibits any authorised race meeting being held in Great Britain at a place or on a track which is not licensed by the Authority for the purpose.

10.2 This Part

- 10.2.1 sets out the powers of the Authority in relation to fixtures,
- 10.2.2 makes provision in connection with the licensing of racecourses, and
- 10.2.3 imposes specific requirements that have effect in connection with the licensing of racecourses.

10.3 Nothing in this Part restricts

- 10.3.1 the Authority's general powers under Part (A)2, or
- 10.3.2 its general powers as to licences which are specified in Part (A)3.

### ***Fixtures***

## **11. Powers of the Authority in relation to fixtures**

11.1 The Authority will fix the dates on which all race meetings are to be held and may

- 11.1.1 cancel any fixture or any advertised race or races,
- 11.1.2 make any alteration in the date of any meeting,
- 11.1.3 supervise the programme of any meeting or the conditions of any race,
- 11.1.4 make such alterations as it considers appropriate to any programme or race conditions,
- 11.1.5 order the transfer of any race meeting or race to another licensed racecourse whenever the Authority considers the transfer necessary or expedient in the interests of racing,
- 11.1.6 by the time determined in accordance with Rule 89 for making a declaration to run, elect not to divide a race or races that had been advertised as being subject to division, or alternatively, elect to divide a race that had not been advertised as being subject to division.

11.2 Any transfer under Paragraph 11.1.5 may be ordered with or without existing engagements.

11.3 No transfer under Paragraph 11.1.5 or 11.1.6 may be ordered without the consent of The Racecourse Managing Executive concerned.

11.4 The Authority may

- 11.4.1 authorise point-to-point fixtures and fixture fees,
- 11.4.2 cancel any such fixture, and
- 11.4.3 make such alterations to any such fixture as it considers necessary.

11.5 The Authority may

- 11.5.1 authorise Arabian horse racing fixtures, races and fixture fees,
- 11.5.2 cancel any such fixture or race, and
- 11.5.3 make such alterations to any such fixture or race as it considers necessary.

## **12. Fixture fees**

12.1 Where a fixture is granted to a race meeting, the Racecourse Managing Executive must pay to the Authority when the fixture takes place

- 12.1.1 fees of such amount as the Authority may from time to time decide, and
- 12.1.2 fees in respect of the receipt of entries.

12.2 Unless the Authority directs otherwise, fees payable under Paragraph 12.1 remain payable even if the fixture, or any part of it, is abandoned.

### ***Racecourses***

## **13. Racecourse licences**

13.1 A racecourse licence may be granted by the Authority to such Person as it considers appropriate and subject to such conditions and restrictions as it considers appropriate.

13.2 The Person to whom a licence is granted is referred to in these Rules as a **Racecourse Managing Executive**.

13.3 An application for a racecourse licence must be made using the Prescribed form.

13.4 No licence may be granted unless the applicant meets such requirements as the Authority may from time to time determine.

13.5 A licence must be applied for annually using the Prescribed form.

13.6 A licence may be renewed subject to such restrictions or conditions imposed by the Authority as it considers appropriate and these may differ from those previously imposed.

## **14. Circumstances in which a racecourse licence ceases to be valid**

14. A racecourse licence shall immediately cease to be valid if

- 14.1 it expires and is not renewed,
- 14.2 it is withdrawn by the Authority, or
- 14.3 it is suspended by the Authority.

## **15. Duties of racecourse managing executive**

15.1 Any licence which is granted is subject to

- 15.1.1 the requirement that such facilities as are reasonably required by any contractor for the effective provision of integrity technical services must be afforded on the racecourse, and
- 15.1.2 such other restrictions or conditions as the Authority consider appropriate.

15.2 Subject to Paragraph 15.4, a Racecourse Managing Executive must

- 15.2.1 comply with the requirements of this Manual,
- 15.2.2 comply with the requirements of any other Manual,
- 15.2.3 comply with the requirements of the General Instructions, and
- 15.2.4 have regard to any directions or instructions as to the operation of these Rules, which apply to the executive or have effect in relation to racecourses.

15.3 Subject to Paragraph 15.4, a Racecourse Managing Executive shall be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed on the executive by this Rule in any case where the executive fails to take all reasonably practicable steps to ensure that

- 15.3.1 all Persons who are employed at the racecourse, or who provide services in connection with it, act at all times in accordance with these Rules,
- 15.3.2 the Authority is provided within a reasonable time with such information as it requires,
- 15.3.3 the Inspector of Courses is permitted to carry out such inspections as he reasonably requires,
- 15.3.4 the course and obstacles are maintained in good condition,
- 15.3.5 the course is properly measured and marked,
- 15.3.6 the course is fit for racing to take place on a raceday, to the reasonable satisfaction of the Stewards on the day, before racing commences and on a race-by-race basis thereafter;
- 15.3.7 Disqualified Persons are, at the request of the Authority or the Stewards, excluded or ejected from all stands, rooms, enclosures and other places used for the purposes of the meeting,
- 15.3.8 such Persons as the Authority or the Stewards may request are, to the extent that a Racecourse Managing Executive has the right to do so, excluded or ejected from all stands, rooms, enclosures and other places used for the purposes of the meeting,
- 15.3.9 integrity technical services are provided at all race meetings run under these Rules in accordance with such standards as the Authority may specify,
- 15.3.10 effect is given to any direction given by the Authority under Rule (A)88 (controls on advertising and sponsorship) to modify or remove any of the conditions of a race, and
- 15.3.11 effect is given to any decision to abandon any race or race meeting which is made by the Authority under Part (A)2.

15.4 The Authority may decide not to take Disciplinary Action against a Racecourse Managing Executive in respect of any contravention under Paragraph 15.2 or 15.3 if the Authority is satisfied that

15.4.1 the circumstances of the contravention were wholly outside the control of

- 15.4.1.1 a Racecourse Managing Executive, or
- 15.4.1.2 its employees, servants and agents (including self-employed and professional Persons engaged to provide services), and

15.4.2 a Racecourse Managing Executive has taken reasonable steps to arrange its affairs so as to minimise the adverse impact on racing of matters outside its control.

15.5 Where, on the day of a race meeting, a Racecourse Managing Executive proposes to abandon a day's racing or abandon any race as a result of

- 15.5.1 an emergency situation involving crowd safety or public order, or
- 15.5.2 any direction given by the police or emergency services,

the executive must inform the Stewards before the decision to abandon is announced.

15.6 A Racecourse Managing Executive may

- 15.6.1 abandon a day's racing,
- 15.6.2 abandon any race

in any circumstances specified in Paragraph 15.7.

15.7 The circumstances are

- 15.7.1 there are exceptional circumstances,
- 15.7.2 there is adverse weather, or
- 15.7.3 the ground conditions are such that the course (or any part thereof) is not safe.

15.8 Subject to Paragraph 15.5, the decision to abandon a day's racing or abandon any races, may only be taken from noon 3 days prior to that on which the day's racing has been advertised until the conclusion of the first race.

15.9 If a Racecourse Managing Executive abandons a day's racing or races on the grounds specified in Paragraph 15.7, a certificate must be drawn up stating the day and hour when the decision was arrived at and summarised reasons for doing so.

15.10 The certificate must be signed by the Clerk of the Course and without delay despatched to the Racing Calendar Office.

15.11 A Racecourse Managing Executive may leave out or alter any obstacles in the circuit of the course if their retention would necessitate the abandonment of the day's racing or a race, but the original advertised distance of a race must not be decreased.

15.12 For the purposes of Paragraph 15.11, a decision to leave out or alter may only be taken up until the conclusion of the first race.

15.13 Any decision to implement the Stop Race Procedure shall be made by the Racecourse Managing Executive acting in good faith and believing there to be a good reason for doing so, but without further obligation.

15.14 A Racecourse Managing Executive must comply with the controls for sponsorship which are for the time being approved by the Authority.

15.15 For the purposes of Paragraph 15.3.1, the Stewards of a meeting or any other Person acting in an official capacity on behalf of the Authority at a meeting shall not be regarded as employed by or otherwise subject to the control or direction of a Racecourse Managing Executive.

15.16 In Paragraph 15.3.9, Integrity Technical Services include camera patrol and technical facilities for Stewards, photofinish, starting stalls, a radio communication network service approved by the Authority and a public address communication service.

## **16. Inspection of racecourses in connection with licensing**

16.1 The Inspector of Courses may, either on an initial application for a racecourse licence or subsequently

- 16.1.1 inspect a racecourse at any time and with such frequency as he considers appropriate,
- 16.1.2 prepare a report for consideration by the Authority, and
- 16.1.3 if authorised to do so under Paragraph 16.3, issue a penalty notice to the Racecourse Managing Executive in respect of any failure to comply with a requirement imposed on him by these Rules.

16.2 The greatest number of horses which may be started safely in a race at a racecourse is such number as may be determined by the Inspector of Courses.

This number is referred to in this Manual as the **Safety Factor**.

16.3 The Authority may

- 16.3.1 authorise one or more Inspector of Courses to issue fixed penalty notices, and
- 16.3.2 from time to time determine the amount of the fixed penalty, subject to a maximum amount of £500.

16.4 Where a fixed penalty notice is issued by an Inspector of Courses, the amount of the penalty shall be charged to the account of the Racecourse Managing Executive at the end of the period of 7 days starting on the date of the issue of the notice.

16.5 Paragraph 16.4 does not apply if the Racecourse Managing Executive notifies the Authority that the matter of its alleged non compliance should be the subject of an enquiry held under Part (A)5.

### **17. Submission of racecourse statement of accounts**

17.1 This Rule applies where a Racecourse Managing Executive requires fixtures for the racecourse for any year.

17.2 On or before June 1st immediately preceding the start of the year in question, the Racecourse Managing Executive must send to the Authority a statement of accounts which

17.2.1 relates to the period of 12 months that ended on December 31st of the previous year,

17.2.2 is in the Prescribed form, and

17.2.3 has been certified by a Chartered or Certified Accountant.

### **18. Approvals required for equine events at racecourses**

18.1 A racecourse may not be used for an equine event involving the use of the track unless

18.1.1 the Racecourse Managing Executive has given its approval to its use for that purpose, and

18.1.2 the Authority has given its authorisation under Paragraph 18.2.

18.2 If the Authority considers it appropriate to do so, it may

18.2.1 authorise the use made of a racecourse for an equine event involving the use of the track, and

18.2.2 refuse or cancel such authorisation.

### **19. All weather tracks**

19. No track with an All Weather Track may be used unless it has been approved by the Authority.

## **PART 3 - RACING PROGRAMMES**

### **CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL PROVISIONS**

#### **20. The conditions of the race**

20.1 The conditions of a race must meet the following requirements.

20.2 The fees relating to any race stage and the total liability for runners must be in accordance with the scales laid down from time to time by the Authority.

20.3 The minimum Total Prize Fund in a race must not be less than that laid down from time to time by the Authority.

20.4 The Maximum Figure for a race must not exceed the Safety Factor.

20.5 The number of horses permitted to start the race must not exceed either the Maximum Figure or the Safety Factor.

20.6 Subject to Paragraph 20.8, no prize may be given to any Person otherwise than in accordance with Part 7.

20.7 The value of any prize not in money must be advertised unless it is a prize approved under Paragraph 20.8.

20.8 The Authority may approve the giving of additional prizes to Trainers, Riders, stable employees or breeders and any such prize

20.8.1 must be included in the conditions of the race, but

20.8.2 may not be included in the calculation for distribution of Prize Money provided for in Part 7.

#### **21. Conditions of the race: additional requirements for specific categories of race**

21.1 The conditions of a flat race must not contain

21.1.1 any restrictions as to training stables, or

21.1.2 in respect of any race that is not confined to Apprentice Jockeys or Amateur Riders, any riders' allowances other than those provided by Rule 140 (flat race allowances).

21.2 The conditions of a steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race must not contain

21.2.1 any restrictions as to training stables, or

21.2.2 in respect of any race which is not confined to Conditional Jockeys, any riders' allowances other than those provided by Rule 141 or 142 (jump race allowances).

21.3 The conditions of a National Hunt Flat Race must provide

21.3.1 that the race is a Weight-for-Age Race which

21.3.1.1 is not less than one and a half miles,

21.3.1.2 is not more than two and a quarter miles,

21.3.1.3 is for horses which at starting have not run under any recognised Rules of flat racing, steeple chasing or hurdle racing, apart from in National Hunt Flat Races run under these Rules or in Irish National Hunt Flat Races or in French AQPS races;

21.3.2 that any rider must be one of the following

21.3.2.1 a Conditional Jockey,

21.3.2.2 an Overseas Rider whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to a Conditional Jockey's licence,

21.3.2.3 an Amateur Rider who holds a Category B permit to ride granted by the Authority,

21.3.2.4 an Overseas Rider whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to such a permit, and

21.3.2.5 if the race is deemed to be 'Open', a Jockey who holds a licence which allows him to ride in steeple chases, hurdle races or National Hunt Flat Races or an Overseas Rider whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to such a licence.

#### **22. Publication of race programme**

22.1 The conditions of a race must be published in The Racing Calendar before closing.

22.2 The advertisement before closing must also contain the following information

22.2.1 the dates or dates on which the meeting is to be held,

22.2.2 the dates for closing the races,

22.2.3 the time from which penalties for winning will be incurred,

22.2.4 the dates of any Scratching Deadlines

22.2.5 the dates determined in accordance with Part 6 for making confirmations of entry and declarations to run, and

22.2.6 such of the following information as is applicable

22.2.6.1 that all or certain specified races at the meeting are to be run on an All Weather Track,

22.2.6.2 when the weights for all early closing races will be published, and

22.2.6.3 that a Parade is intended for any race.

22.3 The conditions of any race must not be altered after publication except in accordance with Paragraphs 22.4 and 22.5.

22.4 The Authority may at any time before the start of a race approve the addition of more money to the race.

22.5 The Authority may approve the publication of such corrections as it considers appropriate in any case where

22.5.1 any part of the conditions of a race are omitted from the advertisement, or

22.5.2 the conditions of a race stated in the advertisement are incorrect.

22.6 **Parade** means the presentation in racecard order before a race of all runners mounted by their Riders and either led or cantered at intervals in front of the stand.

### **23. Cancellation of races with fewer than five entries or declarations**

23.1 A race may be cancelled if fewer than five entries are received at the Time of Entry or fewer than five declarations to run under Rule 89 are received by The Racing Calendar Office.

For these purposes, an entry or declaration for a horse which is not qualified at the respective time shall be disregarded.

23.2 Paragraph 23.1, in respect of fewer than five declarations, will be applied in accordance with the Authority's policy on race cancellations, as issued from time to time.

23.3 But Paragraph 23.1 does not apply, in respect of fewer than five entries or fewer than five declarations, to

23.3.1 any Pattern Race, any Listed Race, any race which closes more than 6 days before running or the final race in a Race Series, or

23.3.2 more than one race at any race meeting.

### **24. Mixed meetings, matches, private sweepstakes or novelty races**

24.1 In respect of any meeting at which flat races are to be run as well as steeple chases, hurdle races or National Hunt Flat Races

24.1.1 Chapters 2 and 3 of this Part shall apply to the programme of the meeting in so far as possible,

24.1.2 no more than eight races may be run on any one day at the meeting unless the Authority directs otherwise, and

24.1.3 the complete programme must be submitted to the Authority for its approval.

24.2 Rule 27 shall apply for the purposes of Paragraph 24.1.2.

24.3 In respect of any meeting at which any Match, Private Sweepstakes or Novelty Race run under these Rules is to be included in the programme

24.3.1 the conditions of the race and any other special arrangements must be submitted to the Authority for its approval, and

24.3.2 the conditions and arrangements for any Novelty Race must be published in The Racing Calendar.

## **CHAPTER 2 - PROVISIONS APPLYING TO FLAT RACES ONLY**

### **25. Application of Chapter 2**

25.1 This Chapter contains provisions which are additional to those in Chapter 1 of this Part and which apply to the racing programme for any meeting for which flat races are advertised.

25.2 The provisions in this Chapter apply to all such races, unless the Authority directs otherwise.

### **26. Minimum requirements as to races to be included in a flat race programme**

26.1 In each day's programme of racing, there must be two races of a mile or upwards of the minimum aggregate distance of two miles and a half.

26.2 Where the programme is held on or after January 1st in any year but before the end of the week immediately preceding that in which the Epsom Derby Festival is held, the daily programme of races to be run must include at least one type of Maiden Race open to three years old.

26.3 Where the programme is held at or after the start of the week that follows the Doncaster St Leger Meeting but before the end of The Flat Season, the daily programme of races to be run must include at least one race of between six to eight furlongs restricted to Maiden or Novice two years old.

26.4 From the start of the Flat Season until the end of the year, each racecourse to stage three Maiden or Novice Races for every two days' racing.

From January 1st to the day before the start of the Flat Season, each racecourse to stage one Maiden or Novice Race for every day's racing.

26.5 Any programme of races to be run must consist of at least six races and these must include, unless the Total Prize Fund exceeds £100,000 for that day, a minimum of two of those races potentially liable to division under Rule 102.

26.6 For a programme of seven races, at least two races which are potentially liable to division must still be programmed but only one shall be permitted to divide at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run.

26.7 The Authority shall seek the agreement of the Racecourse Managing Executive if, in exercise of its general powers under Part (A)2, the Authority proposes to waive the application of Paragraph 26.6 to a particular meeting.

### **27. Maximum number of races in a flat race programme**

27.1 No more than seven races may be programmed on any one day at any one meeting, with the exception of meetings offering in excess of £135,000 in prize money.

27.2 No more than eight races may be run on any one day at any meeting.

27.3 If the number of races potentially liable to division could produce more than eight races

27.3.1 the Authority shall nominate an order of precedence for division after those races have closed, and

27.3.2 subject to Paragraph 27.2, those races shall be divided in that order where, at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, the number of horses declared to run in any such race is eighteen or more.

27.4 Any remaining races will be subject to elimination in accordance with Rules 102 and 103.

### **28. Restrictions on division of flat races**

28.1 No flat race shall be permitted to divide at an Evening or Twilight meeting during the period when Evening Meetings on turf are programmed.

28.2 A flat race shall be permitted to divide only if it falls within a race category listed in Schedule 3.

28.3 In respect of the period which starts on January 1st and ends immediately before the start of The Flat Season, no more than one race shall be permitted to divide at an All Weather Track meeting for flat races.

28.4 Evening meetings and Twilight meetings are those meetings designated as such by the Authority where the first race is programmed to start on or after 3.00p.m.

## **29. General restrictions on flat races**

29.1 No yearling may run in a flat race.

29.2 No horse may carry less than 8st in a flat race unless

29.2.1 a rider's allowance is claimed as provided in Rule 140, or

29.2.2 in a race confined to Apprentice Jockeys, as provided in the conditions of the race.

29.3 No flat race may be run over less distance than five furlongs.

29.4 No flat race may be run over a distance in excess of two miles and six furlongs.

29.5 For the period starting on January 1st and ending on July 31st in any year, there must not be

29.5.1 more than two flat races confined to two year olds races in a programme of six races, or

29.5.2 more than three such races in a programme of seven races.

29.6 On or after August 1st in any year, there must not be more than three flat races confined to two year olds in any programme.

29.7 Subject to Paragraph 29.8, no two-year old may run

29.7.1 before The Flat Season commences in any year,

29.7.2 more than five furlongs before the Saturday prior to the York May Meeting,

29.7.3 more than six furlongs before Derby Day,

29.7.4 more than seven furlongs before August 1st,

29.7.5 in a Handicap Race before July 1st,

29.7.6 in a Handicap Race with older horses.

29.8 No two-year old which, in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st in any year, was foaled in the southern hemisphere may run

29.8.1 before September 16th;

29.8.2 more than five furlongs before November 1st;

29.8.3 more than six furlongs, or in a Handicap Race, at any time.

29.9 No three-year old, which, in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st in any year, was foaled in the southern hemisphere may run

29.9.1 more than seven furlongs before February 1st;

29.9.2 more than eight furlongs before March 1st;

29.9.3 more than nine furlongs before April 1st;

29.9.4 more than ten furlongs, or in a Handicap Race with older horses, before July 1st.

29.10 Subject to Rule 29.11, no horse may carry more than 12st in a flat race.

29.11 No account will be taken of

29.11.1 a Rider's allowance claimed in accordance with Rule 140, or

29.11.2 a weight allowance claimed in accordance with the conditions of a race.

## **30. Classified stakes races and rating related maiden races: previous experience**

30.1 This Rule applies to any Classified Stakes or Rating Related Maiden Race, and the conditions specified in this Rule must be met up to and including the Saturday immediately before closing.

30.2 No horse may run in the race unless

30.2.1 the horse has run at least three times in a flat race in Great Britain, or

30.2.2 if race in question is a Classified Stakes, the requirements in Paragraph 30.3 or 30.4 are met in respect of the horse, or

30.2.3 if race in question is a Rating Related Maiden Race, the requirements in Paragraph 30.4 are met in respect of the horse.

30.3 The requirements of this Paragraph are that the horse

30.3.1 has won a flat race run in Great Britain after running in only one or two such races, and

30.3.2 otherwise satisfies the race conditions.

30.4 The requirements of this Paragraph are that the Handicapper is prepared to allot a Handicap Rating to a horse which

30.4.1 is trained in Great Britain, and

30.4.2 has run at least three times in a flat race run either in Ireland or under the rules of a Recognised Racing Authority.

## **31. Handicap flat races other than nursery handicaps: previous experience**

31.1 This Rule applies to any flat race Handicap, other than a Nursery Handicap, and the conditions specified in this Rule must be met up to and including

31.1.1 if the race closes more than six days before running, the Saturday immediately before the publication of the weights in The Racing Calendar, and

31.1.2 otherwise, the Saturday immediately before closing.

31.2 In the case of a Heritage Handicap or a Handicap Race with a Total Prize Fund of £30,000 or more, no horse may run in the race unless the Handicapper is prepared to allot a Handicap Rating to the horse and

31.2.1 it has run at least three times in a flat race in Great Britain, or

31.2.2 it is trained in Great Britain and has run at least three times in flat races run under the rules of any one or more Recognised Racing Authorities, or



31.2.3 the requirements of Paragraph 31.4 are met in respect of the horse.

31.3 No horse which is trained in Great Britain, which is three-years-old or upwards may run in any other Handicap Race unless the Handicapper is prepared to allot a Handicap Rating to the horse and the horse

31.3.1 has run at least three times in flat races run under the rules of any one or more Recognised Racing Authorities, or  
31.3.2 has run in either one or two flat races run in Great Britain and it has won at least one of them.

31.4 No horse which is trained outside Great Britain, which is three-years-old or upwards may run in any other Handicap Race unless the Handicapper is prepared to allot a Handicap Rating to the horse and the horse

31.4.1 has run at least three times in flat races run in Great Britain and/or Ireland, or  
31.4.2 has run at least three times in flat races run under the rules of any one or more Recognised Racing Authorities and either the Handicapper is prepared to allot a Handicap Rating of 90 or more, or the horse has already run in a Handicap flat race in Great Britain.

## **32. Nursery handicaps: previous experience**

32.1 This Rule applies to any flat race Nursery Handicap, and the conditions specified in this Rule must be met up to and including

32.1.1 if the race closes more than six days before running, the Saturday immediately before the publication of the weights in The Racing Calendar, and  
32.1.2 otherwise, the Saturday immediately before closing.

**32.2 No horse trained in Great Britain may run in a Nursery Handicap unless the horse is two-years old, the Handicapper is prepared to allot a rating and**

**32.2.1 it has run at least three times in a flat race in Great Britain and/or Ireland, or  
32.2.2 it has won twice in a flat race in Great Britain and/or Ireland with at least one of the wins being in Great Britain.**

**32.3 No horse trained outside Great Britain may run in a Nursery Handicap unless the horse is two-years old, the Handicapper is prepared to allot a rating and**

**32.3.1 it has run at least three times in a flat race in Great Britain, or  
32.3.2 it has won twice, in a flat race in Great Britain.**

## **33. Further provision about previous experience required by Rule 30, 31 or 32**

33.1 This Rule applies for the purpose of determining whether a horse has run in the number of races required by Rule 31 or 32.  
33.2 No account is to be taken of

33.2.1 any Match,  
33.2.2 any Private Sweepstakes other than the Newmarket Challenge Whip,  
33.2.3 any walk-over, or  
33.2.4 any race run in Great Britain or Ireland where the horse does not finish, or  
33.2.5 subject to Paragraph 33.4, any race in respect of which

33.2.5.1 Disciplinary Action was taken against the Rider in Case 1 set out in Rule (B)58.2 (intentional failure to ensure horse is run on its merits), or  
33.2.5.2 the Handicapper makes a determination under Paragraph 33.3.

33.3 The Handicapper may decide that no account is to be taken of any race where Disciplinary Action was taken against the Rider

33.3.1 in Case 2 set out in Rule (B)58.3 (failure to obtain its best possible placing but no intentional disregard of requirement to run horse on merits), or  
33.3.2 in Case 3 set out in Rule (B)58.4 (failure to ensure horse is run on its merits in circumstances not covered by Case 1 or Case 2).

33.4 Where any appeal under Part (A)7 (appeals) against Disciplinary Action is successful, the run of the horse in respect of which such action was taken may once again be taken into account for the purposes of Rule 30 or 31, but only with effect from the date of the appeal decision.

33.5 The Handicapper may in any case decline to allot a Handicap Rating if, in his opinion, he does not have sufficient information upon which to allot one.

## **34. Handicap flat races: top and bottom weights**

34.1 The top weight in a Handicap flat race shall not be less than

34.1.1 for a Nursery Handicap, 9st 7lb or such other top weight as is specified in the conditions of the race,  
34.1.2 for a Heritage Handicap confined to three years old, 9st 7lb,  
34.1.3 for any other Heritage Handicap not within Paragraph 34.1.2, 9st 10lb or such other top weight as is specified in the conditions of the race, or  
34.1.4 for all other races, the weight specified in the conditions of the race, or (in a race where differential top weights are specified to take account of the weight-for-age allowance) the weight applicable to the highest rated horse entered.

34.2 The bottom weight in a Handicap flat race shall not be less than

34.2.1 the bottom weight specified in the conditions of the race, or  
34.2.2 if no such weight is specified, 8st.

34.3 In any Handicap flat race, the original weights may go down to weights below the permitted bottom weight.

34.4 Any horse rated below 46 entered in a Handicap flat race shall be allocated an original weight which corresponds with a Handicap Rating of 45.

## **35. Handicap flat races: weight adjustments at scratching deadline or at confirmation**

35.1 This Rule applies where

35.1.1 the race is a Handicap flat race that closes more than six days before running, and  
35.1.2 at the relevant time, the highest original weight that remains engaged is less than the race maximum determined in accordance with Rule 34,

and, for these purposes, **the relevant time** is the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for any Scratching Deadline or for making confirmations of entries.

35.2 The highest original weight remaining engaged at the relevant time shall be raised to the race maximum, and all other entries equally.

### **36. Handicap flat races: weight adjustments at declaration to run**

36.1 With regard to any Handicap flat race, an assessment shall be made in accordance with this Rule and Rule 36A, at the time determined in accordance with Rule (F)89 for making declarations to run, in order to determine the weight adjustments required by this Rule.

36.2 Subject to Rule 36A, if

36.2.1 the highest weight that remains declared to run (whether it is an original weight or a weight adjusted under Rule 35 but ignoring penalties) is less than the weight maximum specified in the conditions of the race, or  
36.2.2 in respect of any Handicap which is not confined to Amateur Riders, the highest weighted horse in receipt of a weight-for-age allowance that remains declared to run (whether it is an original weight or a weight adjusted under Rule 35) is less than the weight maximum specified in the conditions of the race for a horse of that age, or  
36.2.3 in respect of any Handicap which is not confined to Amateur Riders, the highest weighted horse in receipt of a weight-for-age allowance that remains declared to run (whether it is an original weight or a weight adjusted under Rule 35) is less than 9st 7lb,

the weights shall be raised by the lowest amount necessary to ensure compliance with the weight maximum specified in either Paragraphs 36.2.1, 36.2.2 or 36.2.3 and the weights of all other declared runners will be raised equally.

36.3 Any penalty incurred since the date stated in the conditions of the race shall then be added

36.3.1 to the final weights, as increased under Rule 35 and Paragraph 36.2, or  
36.3.2 if no such increase was made, to the original weights.

36.4 If the weight of a horse (including any penalties) is still below the lowest permitted weight after any increase required by Paragraphs 36.2 and 36.3, its weight shall be raised to the lowest weight permitted in accordance with Rule 34 which where applicable, shall be the bottom weight specified in the conditions of the race for a horse of that age.

36.5 In respect of any Handicap flat race which is not confined to Amateur Riders, if the horse with the lowest weight that remains declared to run has a weight (including any penalties) of more than 9st 2lb after any increase required by Paragraphs 36.2, 36.3 and 36.4, its weight shall be lowered to either

36.5.1 9st 2lb, or  
36.5.2 to the minimum weight to be carried by any horse as stated in the race conditions (whichever is the higher) and all other declared runners lowered accordingly.

36.6 Where a penalty is incurred after the time for making declarations to run, it shall be calculated on the original weight

36.6.1 including any increase under Rule 35 and Paragraphs 36.2 and 36.7 and any decrease under Paragraph 36.5, but  
36.6.2 excluding any increase under Paragraph 36.4.

36.7 Where the raising of weights is necessary, horses rated 1lb or 2lb above the upper rating limit of the race should initially be disregarded for the purposes of raising of the weights. Once the weights have been raised, based upon the horses rated within the rating range of the race, the weights of these additional horses shall be raised accordingly, but any horse with a weight in excess of 10st 7lb shall be automatically removed from the declarations.

36A.1 In determining, for the purposes of Rule 36, the highest weight remaining declared to run, any horse declared to run under Part 6, having also been declared as a reserve as provided for in Rule 99A shall be disregarded.

36A.2 But the weight of any horse disregarded by virtue of Paragraphs 36A.1 and 36.7 shall be increased by adding to its weight the amount by which the weights of the race are raised in accordance with Rule 36, without limit by the conditions of the race or otherwise.

## **CHAPTER 3 - PROVISIONS APPLYING TO STEEPLE CHASES, HURDLE RACES AND NATIONAL HUNT FLAT RACES**

### **37. Application of Chapter 3**

37.1 This Chapter contains provisions which are additional to those in Chapter 1 and which apply to the racing programme for any meeting for which steeple chases, hurdle races or National Hunt Flat Races are advertised.

37.2 The provisions in this Chapter apply to all such races, unless the Authority directs otherwise.

### **38. Minimum requirements as to races to be included in a jump race programme**

38.1 There must be at least one Steeple Chase in each day's programme.

38.2 For every two days' racing, there must be at least three Novice or Maiden or Juvenile Weight-for-Age Hurdle Races, excluding Selling Races, Claiming Races and Novice Handicap Hurdle Races.

38.3 For every three days' racing apart from mixed meetings, there must also be at least

38.3.1 one National Hunt Flat Race, and  
38.3.2 one race restricted to Fillies and/or Mares only, and  
38.3.3 one Novice or Maiden or Beginners' Weight-for-Age Steeple Chase or one Novices' Handicap Steeple Chase classified as Class 1, 2 or 3 in accordance with Schedule (F)2.

38.4 The programme of races must consist of at least six and no more than eight races except outside British Summer Time when there will be no more than seven races.

38.5 Where a National Hunt Flat Race is run on a racecourse which has steeple chase and hurdle race courses

38.5.1 the National Hunt Flat Race may appear as part of a six race programme if the race is deemed to be 'open', but  
38.5.2 if it is not deemed to be 'open', there must be at least seven races in the programme.

### **39. Maximum number of races in a jump race programme**

39.1 No more than seven races may be programmed on any one day at any one meeting, with the exception of meetings offering in excess of £135,000 in prize money.

39.2 No more than eight races may be run on any one day at any meeting.

39.3 The number of races from those potentially liable to division that shall be permitted to divide at the time for declaration to run under Rule (F)89 will be

39.3.1 where six races have been programmed

39.3.1.1 no more than two races during British Summer Time, and  
39.3.1.2 only one race outside British Summer Time.

39.3.2 where seven races have been programmed

39.3.2.1 only one race during British Summer Time, and  
39.3.2.2 no race outside British Summer Time.

39.4 Outside British Summer Time, where seven races have been programmed, no race potentially liable to division shall be permitted to divide at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run.

39.5 During British Summer Time if the number of races potentially liable to division could produce more than eight races, or

39.6 Outside British Summer Time the number of races potentially liable to division could produce more than seven races,

39.6.1 the Authority shall nominate an order of precedence for division after those races have closed, and

39.6.2 subject to Paragraph 39.2, those races shall be divided in that order where, at the time determined in accordance with Rule(F)89 for making declarations to run, the number of horses declared to run in any such race is eighteen or more.

39.7 Any remaining races shall be subject to elimination in accordance with Rules 102 and 103.

39.8 No race will be permitted to divide at an Evening Meeting or Twilight Meeting.

### **40. Restrictions on division of jump races**

40.1 No hurdle race, steeple chase or National Hunt Flat Race shall be permitted to divide at an Evening Meeting or Twilight Meeting.

40.2 A hurdle race, steeple chase or National Hunt Flat Race shall be permitted to divide only if it falls within a race category listed in Schedule 3.

40.3 Evening Meetings and Twilight Meetings are those meetings designated as such by the Authority where the first race is programmed to start on or after 3.30p.m.

### **41. General restrictions on jump racing**

41.1 No horse may run in

41.1.1 a hurdle race until May 1st of the year in which it is three years old,

41.1.2 a steeple chase until July 1st of the year in which it is four years old, or

41.1.3 a Hunters' Steeple Chase until January 1st of the year in which the horse is five years old.

41.2 No horse may carry less than 10st in a hurdle race, steeple chase or National Hunt Flat Race unless

41.2.1 a rider's allowance is claimed as provided in Rule 141 or 142, or

41.2.2 if the race is confined to Conditional Jockeys, as provided in the conditions of the race.

41.3 No horse may run in a National Hunt Flat Race

41.3.1 unless the horse is trained by a Person who is authorised (whether by licence, permit or otherwise) to train for steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races,

41.3.2 if it has previously run in a total of four races, each of which was a National Hunt Flat Race run under these Rules, an Irish National Hunt Flat Race or a French AQPS Race, except that a horse may run in a fifth and in a sixth National Hunt Flat Race if both of such races are Pattern Races.

41.4 No steeple chase or hurdle race may be run over a distance of less than two miles.

41.5 With regard to Hunters' Steeple Chases (run during 2017)

41.5.1 no race may be run before January 1st of any season,

41.5.2 the qualification in any race is limited to the particular period specified in the Hunters' Certificate, and

41.5.3 no horse may be entered for or start in a race if

41.5.3.1 in the period starting on November 1st, 2016, and ending on December 31st, 2016, it has run in any race apart from a Hunters' Steeple Chase which was run in Ireland, or

41.5.3.2 on or after May 30th, 2015, it has won a Class 1 or Class 2 steeple chase in Great Britain which was not confined to Amateur Riders, or any other steeple chase run outside Great Britain which was not confined to Amateur Riders and which in the opinion of the Authority is the equivalent of a Class 1 or Class 2 steeple chase, or

41.5.3.3 after September 30th, 2015 it has been placed first, second or third in a Grade 1 or Grade 2 steeple chase in Great Britain or Ireland or in any other steeple chase run outside Great Britain or Ireland which in the opinion of the Authority is the equivalent of a Grade 1 or Grade 2 steeple chase.

41.6 The dates specified in Paragraph 41.5.3 have effect in relation to any Hunter's Steeple Chase run in 2017.

41.7 Subject to Rule 41.8, no horse may carry more than 13st in a steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race.

41.8 No account will be taken of

41.8.1 a Rider's allowance claimed in accordance with Rule 141 or 142, or

41.8.2 a weight allowance claimed in accordance with the conditions of the race.

## **42. Jump handicap or classified races: previous experience**

42.1 This Rule applies to any of the following races

- 42.1.1 a Handicap Steeple Chase,
- 42.1.2 a Handicap Hurdle Race,
- 42.1.3 a classified Steeple Chase, or
- 42.1.4 a classified Hurdle Race.

42.2 The conditions specified in this Rule must be met up to and including

- 42.2.1 if the race closes more than six days before running, the Saturday immediately before the publication of the weights in The Racing Calendar, and
- 42.2.2 otherwise, the Saturday immediately before closing.

42.3 Subject to Paragraph 42.5, a horse may run in the race if

- 42.3.1 it has run at least three times in a steeple chase or hurdle race in any of Great Britain, Ireland and/or France, or
- 42.3.2 it has run at least twice in a steeple chase and/or hurdle race in any of those countries and, on each occasion, has been placed in the first four, or
- 42.3.3 it has run fewer than three times in a steeple chase and/or hurdle race in any of those countries but, having won such a race, is not a Novice or Juvenile in the type of race entered.

42.4 Subject to Paragraph 42.5, a horse may also run in a race classified in accordance with Schedule 2 as Class 1, 2 or 3 if

- 42.4.1 the horse has run at least three times in a steeple chase and/or hurdle race run under the rules of any one or more Recognised Racing Authorities,
- 42.4.2 it is not a Novice or Juvenile in the type of race entered, and
- 42.4.3 a notification in respect of the horse has been sent to The Racing Calendar Office in accordance with Rule 79.

42.5 A Novice or Juvenile may run

42.5.1 in a Class 1 or 2 Handicap steeple chase only if

- 42.5.1.1 it has run at least three times in a steeple chase in any of Great Britain, Ireland and/or France, or
- 42.5.1.2 in the case of a Class 2 Handicap steeple chase, it has run in at least two steeple chases in any of those countries and, on each occasion, has been placed in the first four;

42.5.2 in a Class 3, 4 or 5 Handicap steeple chase not restricted to Novices only if

- 42.5.2.1 it has run in at least one steeple chase in Great Britain, Ireland or France, or
- 42.5.2.2 it has run in at least one Novices' Handicap steeple chase in Great Britain, Ireland or France

in addition to meeting the requirements in Paragraph 42.3

42.5.3 in a Class 1 or 2 Handicap hurdle race only if it has run at least three times in a hurdle race in any of Great Britain, Ireland and/or France.

42.6 In determining whether a horse has run in the number of races required by this Rule, no account is to be taken of

- 42.6.1 any Match,
- 42.6.2 any walk-over,
- 42.6.3 any National Hunt Flat Race, or
- 42.6.4 subject to Paragraph 42.8, any race in respect of which

- 42.6.4.1 Disciplinary Action was taken against the Rider in Case 1 set out in Rule (B)59.2 (intentional failure to ensure horse is run on its merits), or
- 42.6.4.2 the Handicapper makes a determination under Paragraph 42.7.

42.7 The Handicapper may decide that no account is to be taken of any race where Disciplinary Action was taken against the Rider

- 42.7.1 in Case 2 set out in Rule (B)58.3 (failure to obtain its best possible placing but no intentional disregard of requirement to run horse on its merits), or
- 42.7.2 in Case 3 set out in Rule (B)58.4 (failure to ensure horse is run on its merits in circumstances not covered by Case 1 or Case 2).

42.8 Where any appeal under Part (A)7 (appeals) against Disciplinary Action is successful, the run of the horse in respect of which such action was taken may once again be taken into account for the purposes of this Rule, but only with effect from the date of the appeal decision.

42.9 The Handicapper may in any case decline to allot a Handicap Rating if, in his opinion, he does not have sufficient information upon which to allot one.

## **43. Jump handicap races: top and bottom weights**

43.1 The top weight in a Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race shall not be less than 11st 12lb or such other top weight as is specified in the conditions of the race.

43.2 The bottom weight in a Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race shall not be less than

43.2.1 the bottom weight specified in the conditions of the race, or

43.2.2 if no such weight is specified, 10st.

44.3 In any Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race, the original weights may go down to weights below the permitted bottom weight.

#### **44. Jump handicap races: weight adjustments at scratching deadline or at confirmation**

44.1 This Rule applies where

44.1.1 a Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race is advertised for a meeting, and

44.1.2 at the relevant time, the highest original weight that remains engaged is less than the race maximum determined in accordance with Rule 43,

and, for these purposes, the relevant time is the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for any Scratching Deadline or for making confirmations of entries.

44.2 Subject to Rule 46, the highest original weight remaining engaged at the relevant time shall be raised to the race maximum, and all other entries equally.

#### **45. Jump handicap races: weight adjustments at declaration to run**

45.1 With regard to any Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race, an assessment shall be made in accordance with this Rule and Rule 46, at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, in order to determine the weight adjustments required by this Rule.

45.2 Subject to Rule 46

45.2.1 in respect of a race that closes more than six days before running, if the highest weight that remains declared to run, whether it is an original weight or a weight adjusted under Rule 44 (but ignoring penalties), is less than the race maximum determined in accordance with Rule 43; or

45.2.2 in respect of a race that does not close more than six days before running, if the highest weight that remains declared to run is less than the race maximum determined in accordance with Rule 43,

the highest weight shall be raised to the race maximum, and all other declared runners equally.

45.3 Any penalty incurred since the date stated in the conditions of the race shall then be added

45.3.1 to the final weights, as increased under Rule 44 and Paragraph 45.2, or

45.3.2 if no such increase was made, to the original weights,

but no penalty may increase a horse's weight above 12st 7lb in any race and no penalty may be added where the original or final weight is equal to or above that weight.

45.4 If the weight of a horse (including any penalties) is still below the lowest permitted weight after any increase required by Paragraphs 45.2 and 45.3, its weight shall be raised to the lowest weight permitted in accordance with Rule 43.

45.5 Where a penalty is incurred after the time for making declarations to run, it must be calculated on the original weight

45.5.1 including any increase under Rule 44 and Paragraphs 45.2 and 45.6, but

45.5.2 excluding any increase under Paragraph 45.4.

45.6 Where the raising of weights is necessary, horses rated 1lb or 2lb above the upper rating limit of the race should initially be disregarded for the purposes of raising of the weights. Once the weights have been raised, based upon the horses rated within the rating range of the race, the weights of these additional horses shall also be raised accordingly, but any horse with a weight in excess of 12st 7lb shall be automatically removed from the declarations.

#### **46. Rules 44 and 45: supplementary**

46.1 In determining, for the purposes of Rules 44 and 45, the highest weight remaining declared to run, the following horses shall be disregarded

46.1.1 any horse declared to run under Part 6 in respect of which the Trainer has advised The Racing Calendar Office that the engagement is at a non-preferred meeting as provided for in Rule 98, or

46.1.2 in respect of a race that is a Class 1 Handicap Race, any horse which at the time determined under Part 6 for making declarations to run

46.1.2.1 has run in a race within the immediately preceding 24 hours, or

46.1.2.2 is already declared to run in another race which has not been abandoned.

46.1.3 any horse declared to run under Part 6 which has also been declared as a reserve as provided in Rule 99A

46.2 But the weight of any horse disregarded by virtue of Paragraph 46.1 shall be increased by adding to its weight the amount by which the weights of the race are raised in accordance with Rule 44 or 45, without limit by the conditions of the race or otherwise.

#### **24A. Race Programme policy**

All race programmes must comply with any additional race programme policy issued by the Authority from time to time.

### **PART 4 - SELLING RACES AND CLAIMING RACES**

#### **CHAPTER 1 - SELLING THE WINNER IN A SELLING RACE**

#### **47. Application of Chapter 1**

- 47.1 This Chapter applies to any Selling Race.  
47.2 The provisions in this Chapter are subject to Chapter 3.

#### **48. The sale process**

- 48.1 The winner of a Selling Race must be offered for sale by auction immediately after the race.  
48.2 No horse which has run in a Selling Race, apart from the winner, may be offered for sale until authorised by the Clerk of the Scales.  
48.3 In the case of a dead-heat, each of the dividing horses is to be regarded as a winner for the purposes of this Chapter and both shall be put up to auction.  
48.4 If a horse walks over (or there is no second horse placed), the winner is still liable to be sold.  
48.5 From the moment the winner has weighed in until the conclusion of the sale, the auctioneer may give such instructions relating to the control of and showing of the horse being auctioned as he considers appropriate, including an order to remove bandages.  
48.6 No Person may

- 48.6.1 prevent or seek to prevent any other Person from bidding for the winner, whether by offering any consideration or guarantee or by means of a threat or otherwise, or  
48.6.2 accept or offer to accept any consideration or guarantee or other inducement to refrain from bidding.

- 48.7 Contravention of Paragraph 48.6 by any Person shall result in that Person being reported to the Authority.

#### **49. The sale price**

- 49.1 Where the Total Prize Fund is £6,000 or less, the selling price must not be less than £3,000.  
49.2 Where the Total Prize Fund is more than £6,000, the selling price must not be less than £4,000.  
49.3 The division of any surplus over the selling price must be stated in the conditions of the race.  
49.4 The selling price is subject to VAT, where applicable.

#### **50. The sale transaction**

- 50.1 A sale by auction of the winner of a Selling Race is made subject to the following terms

- 50.1.1 in the event of a cheque or other negotiable instrument tendered in payment being dishonoured on presentation, the Authority may declare the sale null and void,  
50.1.2 the effect of such a declaration is to rescind the sale with immediate effect (without prejudice to any claim or rights in law any Person may have against the auctioneer or bidder), and  
50.1.3 until the payment is honoured, the Authority may, under Part 5, refuse to accept entries for the horse or refuse to allow the horse to run in any race.

- 50.2 A horse which is sold or bought in must not leave the place of sale without

- 50.2.1 permission of the auctioneer, and  
50.2.2 a written order given for his delivery to the actual bidder.

- 50.3 Where a horse is sold or bought in, the Person who issues the delivery order for the horse is responsible for the money and must pay it over to the Stakeholder for payment in accordance with Rule 129 to be made to the Person or Persons entitled.

- 50.4 Unless the horse is paid for, or the price is secured to the satisfaction of the auctioneer, within thirty minutes of the sale

- 50.4.1 the auctioneer must put the horse up for sale a second time, and  
50.4.2 the purchaser at the first sale is responsible for any deficiency arising from the second sale and is treated as a defaulter until it is paid.

### **CHAPTER 2 - CLAIMING HORSES IN A CLAIMING RACE OR SELLING RACE**

#### **51. Application of Chapter 2**

- 51.1 This Chapter applies to any claim made in a Selling Race or a Claiming Race in respect of any horse in the race which has come under Starter's orders

- 51.1.1 including a horse that has walked over in a Claiming Race, but  
51.1.2 excluding the winner of a Selling Race.

- 51.2 The provisions in this Chapter are subject to Chapter 3.

- 51.3 The Authority may publish a Protocol for Claimants.

- 51.4 The Protocol for Claimants for the time being in force is set out in Schedule 4.

- 51.5 Failure to observe a provision of the Protocol for Claimants does not itself amount to a contravention of a requirement imposed by or under these Rules but

- 51.5.1 such failure may be relevant in determining whether or not a Person has complied with a requirement imposed by or under these Rules, and  
51.5.2 accordingly, may result in Disciplinary Action being taken against him.

- 51.6 Any failure to comply with the requirements of this Chapter or to observe a provision of the Protocol for Claimants shall result in a Person being reported to the Authority.

- 51.7 Where a person contravenes a requirement imposed on him by this Chapter, the Authority may

- 51.7.1 withdraw a security code allotted to him for the purposes of Rule 55,  
51.7.2 instruct The Racing Calendar Office to refuse to accept any claim from him, and  
51.7.3 take such other Disciplinary Action as the Authority considers appropriate.

#### **52. The Advertised Claiming Price**

- 52.1 The Advertised Claiming Price, in relation to a Claiming Race or Selling Race, is the claiming price at which a horse may be claimed in accordance with the conditions of the race and which in respect of each entry, is advertised in the racecard and on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

- 52.2 With regard to a Claiming Race

- 52.2.1 the maximum Advertised Claiming Price must not be less than the advertised Prize Money, and  
52.2.2 the minimum Advertised Claiming Price must not be less than £2,000.

- 52.3 With regard to a Selling Race run at a meeting, the Advertised Claiming Price must not be less than the advertised selling price of the winner.

- 52.4 A weight allowance in accordance with the conditions of the race shall be included when the Owner is prepared to accept an Advertised Claiming Price below the maximum permissible Advertised Claiming Price laid down in the conditions of the race.

- 52.5 The Advertised Claiming Price is subject to VAT, where applicable.

- 52.6 Any premium (plus VAT) levied on the Advertised Claiming Price must be stated in the conditions of the race.

52.7 Where the only claim for a horse is a claim made in the name of the Owner no premium shall be levied on the Advertised Claiming Price.

### **53 . The claiming process**

53.1 A horse which is liable to be claimed in a Claiming or Selling Race

53.1.1 must not leave Racecourse Property for at least 60 minutes after the 'Weighed In' announcement has been authorised under Part (B)6 (after the race), and  
53.1.2 may be claimed at the Advertised Claiming Price (together with any additional amount referred to in Rules 52.5 and 52.6).

53.2 Any claim must be made to the Racing Calendar Office in accordance with Rule 55,

53.3 The Authority may instruct The Racing Calendar Office to refuse a claim at any time.

53.4 The horse shall go to the Person submitting a successful claim but the Owner in whose name a horse ran remains entitled to any Prize Money that is due under the conditions of the race.

53.5 If there are two or more claims for the same horse, the successful claim shall be determined by ballot at The Racing Calendar Office.

53.6 Each claimant must provide a contact telephone number.

53.7 Unless the successful claimant is available after the ballot for the purpose of making arrangements for payment in accordance with Rule 57, he forfeits his right to the horse and the ballot shall be re-conducted until a successful claimant is contacted by The Racing Calendar Office.

53.8 In the event of any dispute, the decision of the Stakeholder on any matter falling within Paragraphs 53.4 to 53.7 is final.

53.9 No Person may

53.9.1 prevent, or seek to prevent, any other Person from claiming a horse liable to be claimed, whether by offering any consideration or guarantee or by means of a threat or otherwise, or

53.9.2 accept or offer to accept any consideration or guarantee or other inducement to refrain from submitting a claim.

53.10 Contravention of Paragraph 53.9 by any Person shall result in that Person being reported to the Authority.

### **54. Deleted**

### **55. Making a claim to The Racing Calendar Office**

55.1 A claim made at The Racing Calendar Office must be made by telephone.

55.2 The claim must be made by one of the following

55.2.1 an Owner who is registered under these Rules on the register of Owners,

55.2.2 a Person who, in accordance with the requirements of Rule (E)90 (authorised agents of an owner), is authorised by the Owner to make a claim on the Owner's behalf,

55.2.3 a Trainer,

55.2.4 an employee of a Trainer authorised to act on the Trainer's behalf,

55.2.5 where the claimant is a Recognised Company, a Registered Agent, or

55.2.6 where the claim is made on behalf of a multiple-ownership (other than a Recognised Company), a Person who

55.2.6.1 is an Owner or a Trainer, and

55.2.6.2 is nominated to make the claim on behalf of the multiple-ownership.

55.3 No claim shall be accepted unless

55.3.1 the Person making the claim has a security code which has been allotted to him by the Authority, and

55.3.2 sufficient details are given at the time the claim is made so as to identify

55.3.2.1 the Person making the claim,

55.3.2.2 the type of claim, and

55.3.2.3 the horse which is the subject of the claim.

55.4 Only one claim per horse in the name of the Owner shall be accepted.

55.5 A claim made to The Racing Calendar Office shall not be accepted unless it is made on the day of the race but no later than 15 minutes after the start of the race.

55.6 In the event of any dispute, the decision of the Stakeholder on any matter falling within this Rule is final.

### **56. Restrictions as to the making and withdrawal of claims**

56.1 No Person may

56.1.1 submit or be a party to more than one claim per horse,

56.1.2 submit or be involved in the submission of a claim for a horse if a claim has already been submitted by another Person with whom he is involved in a horse through any ownership category registered under Part (E)3, or

56.1.3 submit a frivolous or deliberately misleading claim.

56.2 A Person who makes a claim or who procures another Person to make a claim must not procure any other claim to be submitted for that horse.

56.3 No Person may withdraw a claim once it is made except in circumstances falling within Paragraphs 56.4 and 56.5.

56.4 No Disciplinary Action shall result from any claim made in contravention of Paragraph 56.1.1 if

56.4.1 the party or parties to the claim determine between them which claim for the horse is to remain valid, and

56.4.2 all other claims are withdrawn.

56.5 For the purposes of Paragraph 56.4.2, a claimant may (but cannot be required to) withdraw a non-offending claim with a view to avoiding Disciplinary Action against a Person who put in a subsequent claim.

56.6 The Authority may decide not to take Disciplinary Action for failure to comply with Paragraph 56.1.2 if the Person or Persons who put in the subsequent claim satisfy the Authority that they were not aware, and could not reasonably have been aware, that they were involved in the ownership of the horse with the Person who submitted the earlier claim.

### **57. The claim transaction**

57.1 Where a horse has been claimed, the price determined in accordance with Rule 52 must be paid to the Stakeholder, or secured to his satisfaction, as set out in Schedule 4.

57.2 Any payment must be made using a method determined by the Authority.

57.3 The successful claimant must honour payment of the Advertised Claiming Price within 12 days of the date of the meeting when the horse was claimed.

57.4 In the event that Paragraph 57.1 or 57.2 are not complied with or that a cheque or other negotiable instrument tendered in payment is

dishonoured on presentation

57.4.1 the Authority may declare the claim null and void,

57.4.2 the effect of such a declaration is to rescind the sale with immediate effect (without prejudice to any claim or rights in law any Person may have against the claimant), and

57.4.3 until the payment is honoured the Authority may, under Part 5, refuse to accept entries for the horse or refuse to allow the horse to run in any race.

57.5 A Person shall be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed on him by this Rule if, after the Authority takes such action as is described in Paragraph 57.4.3

57.5.1 the Person takes any step which results in a horse being entered for or run in a race, or

57.5.2 he causes such a step to be taken.

57.6 In any case where

57.6.1 a claimant forfeits his right to the horse, by virtue of Paragraph 57.4, and

57.6.2 the only other claim made for the horse in question has been made in the name of the Owner,

the claiming procedure shall be regarded as rescinded and the horse shall remain the property of the Owner (without prejudice to any claim or rights in law any Person may have).

### **58. Powers of the Authority to intervene in cases of non-payment**

58.1 This Rule applies where any payment due from the claimant or purchaser of a claimed or sold horse is not made in accordance with the requirements of this Chapter.

58.2 The Authority shall be regarded as having the authority of the claimant or purchaser

58.2.1 to make a payment of the full claiming or purchase price on his behalf, or

58.2.2 to cause the Stakeholder to make payment under Rule 129.

58.3 If the Authority makes such a payment, it may take possession of the horse and may sell or otherwise deal with it in all respects unrestricted as if it were the owner.

58.4 Where

58.4.1 the Authority arranges for a horse to be sold, and

58.4.2 the net sale receipts amount to less than the price paid by the Authority,

the claimant or the purchaser on whose behalf the payment was made shall be liable to the Authority for any balance.

58.5 Any balance due under Paragraph 58.4 shall be regarded as being Arrears due under these Rules, but this is without prejudice to

58.5.1 any civil legal action that may otherwise be available to the Authority, and

58.5.2 the Authority's general powers to take Disciplinary Action against the claimant or purchaser who has failed to make the payment.

58.6 The Authority

58.6.1 may direct any Person who has possession of the horse to deliver it up free of any lien for unpaid training or other fees or any other claims of any description, and

58.6.2 where the Authority gives such a direction, it shall be responsible for all keep fees from the time the direction is given.

58.7 A direction under Paragraph 58.6.1 may include details as to delivery of the horse or may specify that the horse is to be held to the order of the Authority.

### **59. Restrictions after sale**

59.1 No claimant may sell a horse he has successfully claimed to another Person until the earlier of

59.1.1 the honouring of the payment of the Advertised Claiming Price, or

59.1.2 the expiry of the period of 16 days starting on the date of the meeting when the horse was claimed.

59.2 For the period of 6 months starting with the day a horse is successfully claimed, the horse may not return to the care or control of the Trainer in whose name it ran except where

59.2.1 the claim is made in the name of the Owner in whose name the horse ran,

59.2.2 only one claim was submitted for the horse, or

59.2.3 within that period, the horse is

59.2.3.1 the subject of a successful claim in a subsequent Claiming or Selling Race,

59.2.3.2 sold at public auction, or

59.2.3.3 sold at an auction in a Selling Race.

**59.3 For the period of 6 months starting with the day a horse is successfully claimed, the horse may not be entered or run in a race if it is gifted, sold or leased (either entirely or in part) to the previous Owner or any of the unsuccessful claimants except where**

**59.3.1 the claim is made in the name of the Owner in whose name the horse ran, or**

**59.3.2 within that period, the horse is**

**59.3.2.1 the subject of a successful claim in a subsequent Claiming or Selling Race,**

**59.3.2.2 sold at public auction, or**

**59.3.2.3 sold at an auction in a Selling Race.**

**59.4 Where a horse has been entered or run in a race in contravention of Paragraph 59.3,**



**59.4.1 the successful claimant and the person to whom the horse has been gifted, sold or leased shall be liable to a financial penalty by the Authority, and**  
**59.4.2 the horse may be suspended from running until such time as the Authority is satisfied that the ownership of the horse is no longer in breach of the Rule.**

### **CHAPTER 3 - SUPPLEMENTARY PROVISIONS: SELLING RACES AND CLAIMING RACES**

#### **60. Application of Chapter 3**

60. This Chapter applies to any Selling Race or Claiming Race.

#### **61. Horse subject to a lease**

61.1 No horse which is the subject of a lease may be entered for or run in a Selling or Claiming Race unless the lessee has written consent from the lessor.

61.2 In any case where the lessor's consent has not been obtained

61.2.1 the lessee must advise his Trainer in writing, and

61.2.2 if the horse runs in the race

61.2.2.1 it shall be disqualified on an objection made to the Authority under Part (B)7 (disputes and objections), and

61.2.2.2 the Authority may, by order, annul the sale of the horse which won the race or any claim made.

61.3 Before a horse runs in a Selling or Claiming Race, the lessee must

61.3.1 establish the VAT position of the lessor, and

61.3.2 ensure that the Clerk of the Scales is informed of any discrepancies in the VAT list provided in the Weighing Room before any claiming procedure commences.

#### **62. Terms of sale and liability for VAT**

62.1 The contract for the sale of any horse which is claimed or auctioned following a Claiming or Selling Race under these Rules shall include the following terms

62.1.1 that the horse is deemed to be claimed or bought 'as it stands' in whatever may be its condition at the time the successful claim or bid is made, and

62.1.2 that no Person may seek to rescind a claim or purchase or resist payment of a claim or the price or seek to recover any sum paid on the basis of any alleged weakness, injury or physical infirmity or other less than satisfactory physical or temperamental attributes of the horse.

62.2 In respect of a Selling Race

62.2.1 the Owner and Trainer of a horse must advise the auctioneer before the sale of the winner if the horse is to be sold either wholly or partially subject to VAT so that this fact can be announced from the rostrum, and

62.2.2 if the sale is subject to VAT, the purchaser is liable to pay VAT calculated on, and in addition to, the final selling price, or, if the horse is only partly owned by a Person or company which is registered for VAT, a proportion of the selling price,

but Paragraph 62.2.2 does not apply if the horse is bought in (in which case no VAT liability occurs).

62.3 Where a horse is claimed out of a Selling Race or a Claiming Race

62.3.1 the claiming price is deemed to be exclusive of VAT, and

62.3.2 the purchaser is liable to pay VAT calculated on, and in addition to, the claiming price, or, if the horse is only partly owned by a Person or company registered for VAT, a proportion of the claiming price.

62.4 Where any horse sold in either a selling or Claiming Race is, at the time winning, owned wholly or partially by

62.4.1 an Owner or Trainer who is registered for VAT in the United Kingdom, or

62.4.2 an overseas owner who has appointed a United Kingdom Person which is registered for VAT to act as principal in the importation and supply of a horse,

it is the responsibility of the Owner, Trainer or other Person registered for VAT to account to H.M. Revenue and Customs for the VAT element.

62.5 Each Owner and Trainer must

62.5.1 check the list provided in the Weighing Room about the VAT status of owners, and

62.5.2 before the start of the race, inform the Clerk of the Scales of any inaccuracies, for onward communication to The Racing Calendar Office.

62.6 Where a horse is sold without VAT when the Owner is VAT registered, the proceeds shall be treated as being VAT inclusive and the Owner shall be required to account to H.M. Revenue and Customs for the VAT element.

62.7 Where a horse is sold with VAT when the Owner is not VAT registered, the Owner shall be taken to have contravened a requirement imposed on him by this Rule.

#### **63. Steps to be taken after sale**

63.1 When a horse is bought or claimed, the Trainer who ran the horse (or his representative) must lodge its passport with an Equine Welfare and Integrity Officer at the meeting concerned as soon as the sale or claim is confirmed.

63.2 When a horse which has been bought or claimed is the subject of an examination by order of the Stewards under Part (B)1

63.2.1 the Trainer who ran the horse is responsible for the horse until the examination is completed, and

63.2.2 after completion, the Trainer (or his representative) must hand the horse to its new Owner.

63.3 Subject to Rule 53.1, the successful claimant must within three hours of the last race

63.3.1 remove the claimed horse from the racecourse stables, or

63.3.2 make suitable arrangements with the Racecourse Managing Executive for the care of the claimed horse until it is collected.

#### **64. Consequences of disqualification, altered placing or void race**

64.1 The time for selling and claiming shall be authorised by the Stewards where

64.1.1 an objection is made to the Stewards on a ground set out in Rule (B)73 (objections dealt with by Stewards) which could result in the winner of a Selling Race being disqualified or having his placing altered, or

64.1.2 the result is delayed due to the Judge consulting the photograph.

64.2 Where a race is declared void under Rule (B)66 (void races), any claim made in the race shall be annulled by the Stewards immediately.

## **65. Consequences of the appeal process**

65.1 This Rule applies in any case where the winner of a Selling Race is sold or bought in, or a horse is claimed, in a Selling Race or Claiming Race and

65.1.1 an objection which is made to the Authority under Rule (B)74 (objections made to the Authority) is upheld, or

65.1.2 an appeal made under Part (A)7 (appeals) is successful and the decision appealed against was made by the Stewards either

65.1.2.1 on a ground set out in Rule (B)73 (objections dealt with by Stewards), or

65.1.2.2 on an enquiry under Part (B)1 (Stewards).

65.2 Subject to Paragraphs 65.3, 65.4 and 65.5

65.2.1 the sale of the winner of a Selling Race, the disposal of any surplus and any claim under Chapter 2 shall not be affected,

65.2.2 the horse to whom a Selling Race has been awarded instead of the original winner shall not be offered for sale, and

65.2.3 the original winner shall not be liable to be claimed.

65.3 The Authority may, by order, annul the sale, buying-in or claim of any horse where an objection that is upheld was lodged on either of the following grounds

65.3.1 fraud or substitution, or

65.3.2 the winner of a Selling Race or any horse claimed in a Selling or Claiming Race has run at any Unrecognised Meeting.

65.4 The Authority may by order annul the sale, buying-in or claim of any horse where

65.4.1 the horse has been the subject of an examination by order of the Stewards under Part (B)1 (Stewards) or by an approved Person entering the Trainer's premises under Part (A)5 (enquiries and investigations), and

65.4.2 a sample taken from the horse has tested positive for a prohibited substance, within the meaning of Part (C)4 (prohibited substances).

65.5 The Authority may, by order, annul the sale or claim of any horse where

65.5.1 the sex of the horse was wrongly recorded on the Racing Administration Internet site and

65.5.2 the Authority are satisfied that at the time of the transaction the new owner would not have been aware of the error.

## **PART 5 - RACE ENTRIES**

### ***General***

## **66. Powers of the Authority**

66.1 For the purposes of this Rule

Approved Laboratory means the laboratory approved by the Authority at any time for the testing of Samples.

66.2 The Authority may, if it considers it appropriate to do so

66.2.1 accept, or refuse to accept, any entry for a race in such circumstances as the Authority may determine, and

66.2.2 when accepting an entry, impose such restrictions or conditions as it may determine.

66.2.3 request other Recognised Racing Authorities to take samples from horses trained in their country which are entered to run in races in Great Britain to be analysed by the Approved Laboratory.

66.3 The following provisions of this Part are subject to Paragraph 66.2 and, in particular, where such provisions specify a deadline for taking a particular step, the Authority may specify such other deadline as it considers appropriate in relation to a specified race or races of a specified description.

66.4 No entry shall be accepted where the Nominator or the Owner of the horse has failed to comply with the requirements of Rule 112 (power of the Authority to require earlier payment).

66.5 Nothing in this Part restricts the Authority's general powers under Part (A)2 (general functions of the Authority) and, in particular, its power under Rule (A)12 (supplementary powers) to waive the application of any Rule in such circumstances as it may consider appropriate.

## **67. Security codes for making entries**

67.1 The Authority may allot a security code to any Person it considers to be qualified to make entries for races.

67.2 A fee in accordance with Schedule (A)1 (fees) is payable for the replacement of a lost security code.

## **68. Prohibition on racecourse managing executives charging for entries**

68. No Racecourse Managing Executive may

68.1 require any form of payment to be made to it, or on its behalf, for the purpose of allowing or enabling any horse to participate in a race run under these Rules, or

68.2 receive any such payment.

### ***Entries***

## **69. Requirements as to horse being entered**

69.1 A horse may not be entered for a race unless it meets the requirements specified in Schedule (B)2 (requirements for horse to enter race).

Those requirements are also set out in Schedule 5.

69.2 Notwithstanding that the requirements of Paragraph 2.1 of Schedule 5 are met in respect of an entry for a horse foaled in Great Britain, Ireland or the Channel Islands, the entry shall be void where it appears to the Authority that

69.2.1 the requirements as to the horse's name which are set out in Schedule (E)1 were not satisfied at the time of registration, or

69.2.2 the registration is void under Rule (E)9.5 (registering the name).

## **70. Making the entry: horse trained in Great Britain**

70.1 This Rule applies to any horse which is trained in Great Britain.

70.2 The horse may be entered for a race only if

70.2.1 the name of the Owner is entered on the register of owners under Part (E)3,

70.2.2 the entry is made by the Owner of the horse or his Authorised Agent, and

70.2.3 the entry is made

70.2.3.1 in the name of one Person only, and

70.2.3.2 in accordance with the requirements as to the name to be used when running a horse which are set out in Part (E)3 (so, for example, the company name must be used by a Recognised Company, the club name must be used by a Recognised Club, the joint ownership name must be used where such a name has been registered for a joint ownership, and so on).

70.3 No horse may be entered in the ownership or part-ownership, or in the name, of a Disqualified Person.

70.4 No horse may be entered for a race in the name of any Person as his Owner unless that Person has a beneficial interest in the horse which is at least equal to that of each other Person with a beneficial interest.

70.5 Paragraph 70.4 does not apply to any horse which

70.5.1 is in the ownership of a Recognised Stud Company,

70.5.2 is in the ownership of a Recognised Business Partnership,

70.5.3 is in the ownership of a Recognised Club,

70.5.4 is subject to a registered joint ownership, or

70.5.5 is in the ownership of a Racing Partnership.

70.6 The following information must be given at the Time of Entry

70.6.1 the security code allotted by the Authority under Rule 67;

70.6.2 the registered name of the horse;

70.6.3 the name of the Owner;

70.6.4 the name of the meeting;

70.6.5 the name of the race;

70.6.6 the date upon which the race is advertised to be run;

70.6.7 such other details as the Authority may require.

70.7 Where a horse has entered training in Great Britain after coming from abroad

70.7.1 an entry for the horse must also be accompanied by full details of any racecourse performances outside Great Britain or Ireland, but

70.7.2 as soon as the requirement in Paragraph 70.7.1 has been complied with, that requirement shall cease to apply for any subsequent races provided that the horse remains in Great Britain and Ireland during the intervening period.

(See Rule (C)18 (information about new horse arriving from outside Great Britain)).

70.8 The entry may be made only by telephone or through the Racing Administration Internet Site.

70.9 An entry made by telephone shall only be accepted from 2.30 p.m. on the day before closing.

70.10 Where an entry is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site

70.10.1 the Person who makes the entry must ensure that the transaction has been properly completed, and

70.10.2 a claim that the transaction was not correctly processed shall not be entertained without supporting evidence in the form of a printed confirmation page.

## **71. Making the entry: horse trained outside Great Britain**

71.1 This Rule applies to any horse which is trained outside Great Britain.

71.2 The horse may be entered for a race only if

**71.2.1 it is registered with one of the Stud Book Authorities listed in Schedule (E)2 and its name registered by the Recognised Racing Authority in the country of foaling,**

**71.2.2 the Owner is duly registered in the country in which the horse is trained, and**

**71.2.3 the entry is made**

**71.2.3.1 by the Owner of the horse,**

**71.2.3.2 by his Authorised Agent, or**

**71.2.3.3 if the entry is in writing and has been signed by the Owner or his Authorised Agent, by the Trainer of the horse.**

71.3 No horse may be entered in the ownership or part-ownership, or in the name, of a Disqualified Person.

71.4 The entry may be made only by telephone, through the Racing Administration Internet Site or in writing.

71.5 A written entry must be easily legible and must provide sufficient details to identify the correct race.

71.6 Any entry made to The Racing Calendar Office must be accompanied by the following information

71.6.1 the security code allotted by the Authority under Rule 67;

71.6.2 the registered name for the horse;

71.6.3 if the horse was foaled outside Great Britain, Ireland or the Channel Islands

71.6.3.1 the country of foaling, and

71.6.3.2 such pedigree or description as will identify it;

- 71.6.4 the name of the Owner;
- 71.6.5 contact details for the purposes of any communications relating to the entry;
- 71.6.6 the name of the meeting;
- 71.6.7 the name of the race;
- 71.6.8 the date upon which the race is advertised to be run;
- 71.6.9 the sex of the horse;
- 71.6.10 if the horse is pregnant, the date of the last covering;
- 71.6.11 such other details as the Authority may require.

71.7 Any changes to the above details must be notified to the Racing Calendar Office before the next Scratching Deadline or confirmation of entry.

71.8 An entry made by telephone shall only be accepted from 2.30 p.m. on the day before closing.

71.9 Where an entry is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site, no claim that the entry was not correctly processed shall be entertained without supporting evidence in the form of a printed confirmation page.

## **72. Alteration and withdrawal of entry before closing**

72.1 Where an entry has been made in respect of a horse, the Owner or his Authorised Agent may alter or withdraw the entry at any time before closing.

72.2 The Person altering or withdrawing an entry must

- 72.2.1 communicate his intention to do so either by telephone or through the Racing Administration Internet Site, and
- 72.2.2 provide the security code allotted by the Authority under Rule 67.

## **73. Entries for races in Great Britain which close to other Recognised Racing Authorities**

73.1 The following provisions of this Rule apply where a Recognised Racing Authority outside Great Britain or the Channel Islands advertises that it is prepared to accept entries for a race in Great Britain for onward transmission to The Racing Calendar Office.

73.2 An entry may close to the Recognised Racing Authority if it is made in writing and signed by the Owner of the horse or his Authorised Agent and Rules 69 and 71 shall apply to the entry as those Rules apply to any other entry which is made in writing.

73.3 An entry for a race in Great Britain which closes to Horse Racing Ireland may also be made to The Racing Calendar Office but only if

- 73.3.1 the entry is made by the deadline determined in accordance with Rules 74, 75 and 76, and
- 73.3.2 the horse is in the care of and trained by a licensed, permitted or duly qualified trainer in Ireland at the Time of Entry.

An entry under this Paragraph shall be subject to a surcharge to the Owner of the horse as specified in Schedule (A)1.

73.4 Nothing in this Rule shall prevent a Recognised Racing Authority which considers it appropriate to do so, from applying an earlier deadline from that determined in accordance with Rules 75 and 76 for the closing of entries

## **74. Setting the date for closing**

74.1 No race shall close more than 6 days before the day on which it is to be run unless it is a race with a Total Prize Fund of £50,000 or more.

74.2 No race to be run on turf shall close earlier than the January in the year in which the horses in the race are two years old.

74.3 No flat race to be run on turf shall close after the last Wednesday in November in any year.

## **75. Closing time for races closing more than 6 days before running**

75.1 In respect of a race which closes more than 6 days before running

- 75.1.1 the time for closing entries and acceptances will be fixed to close at 12 noon on Tuesdays only, but
- 75.1.2 supplementary entries may close at 12 noon on the day specified in the conditions of the race for entries to be confirmed.

75.2 Subject to Rule 73, each entry and each acceptance must be made to The Racing Calendar Office.

75.3 The list of entries and supplementary entries will close at the advertised time and no entry may be admitted on any ground after such time.

75.4 But, if the Authority considers it appropriate to do so, it may permit a late entry in exceptional circumstances.

## **76. Closing time for other races**

76.1 This Rule applies to any race other than one to which Rule 75 applies.

76.2 Subject to Rule 73, each entry and each acceptance must be made to The Racing Calendar Office.

76.3 Subject to Rule 77

- 76.3.1 the time for closing entries will be fixed to close at 12 noon either six days or five days before the race is run, but
- 76.3.2 supplementary entries may close at 12 noon on the day specified in the conditions of the race.

76.4 the list of entries and supplementary entries will close at the advertised time and no entry may be admitted on any ground after such time.

76.5 But, if the Authority considers it appropriate to do so, it may permit a late entry in exceptional circumstances.

## **77. Re-opening of entry procedure**

77.1 Where nine or fewer entries for a race have been received at The Racing Calendar Office by the time of closing, the race will be subject to a re-opening of the entry procedure.

77.2 For the purposes of Paragraph 77.1

- 77.2.1 an entry will not count if between the Time of Entry and 1p.m. on the day of closing, the entry is found to be not qualified for the race, or
- 77.2.2 if two or more entries for horses in the care of the same Trainer have been received by the time of closing they will be treated as if a maximum of two entries have been made.

77.3 The fact of the re-opening of the entry procedure will be displayed promptly on the Racing Administration Internet Site and relayed to the media as soon as possible.

77.4 Further entries may be made for the race

- 77.4.1 up to 11.00 a.m. on the day following closing, or
- 77.4.2 up to such other time as the Authority may specify.

77.5 At the end of the re-opening period, The Racing Calendar Office will add to the race any further entries that have been made and the final list of entries will be displayed on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

77.6 No entry which is made as a result of the re-opening procedure may be withdrawn.

## **78. Steps for correcting certain errors**

78.1 Where a horse is accidentally entered for a race for which it is not qualified, the entry may be deleted on payment to the Authority of £90 at any time up to

78.1.1 in relation to any race which closes 6 days or less before running, 11 a.m. on the day following that on which entries closed, and

78.1.2 in relation to any other race, the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries.

78.2 Where any information that was given as to the Owner of the horse is incorrect or is not otherwise in accordance with the requirements of this Part, the entry may be corrected if

78.2.1 the error was accidental and the Authority has no reason to believe that there has been any fraud,

78.2.2 the correction is made to The Racing Calendar Office by the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run,

78.2.3 the Clerk of the Scales is notified of the correction before the Rider weighs out for the race, and

78.2.4 a payment is made to the Authority of not less than £90.

For the purposes of Paragraph 78.2.2, a correction is regarded as having been made where the declaration to run under Part 6 is made by the Owner of the horse or his Authorised Agent.

78.3 A failure to comply with any provision of these Rules which relates to the making of entries may be corrected if

78.3.1 the failure occurs in the circumstances described in Paragraph 78.4.1 and the condition specified in Paragraph 78.4.2 of that Paragraph is met, or

78.3.2 the failure occurs in the circumstances described in Paragraph 78.5.1 and the condition specified in Paragraph 78.5.2 of that Paragraph is met,

and the Authority has no reason to believe that there has been any fraud and a payment is made to the Authority of not less than £90.

78.4 For the purposes of Paragraph 78.3.1

78.4.1 the relevant circumstances are that, contrary to Rule (E)68 (conditions for initial registration of joint ownership), the documents required for the registration of a joint ownership have not been received at The Racing Calendar Office before the entry is made, and

78.4.2 the condition to be satisfied in order to correct the failure is that, before the Rider weighs out for the race, those documents are received at The Racing Calendar Office or are given to the Clerk of the Scales for transmission to that Office.

78.5 For the purposes of Paragraph 78.3.2

78.5.1 the relevant circumstances are that, contrary to Rule 70.7, the details as to the performances of a horse have not been provided in respect of a horse which has entered training in Great Britain after coming from abroad, and

78.5.2 the condition to be satisfied in order to correct the failure is that, by the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, the correction is made to The Racing Calendar Office and the details provided.

78.6 Where a horse runs in the circumstances specified in this Rule without an appropriate correction having been made, the Authority may take Disciplinary Action against any Person who is responsible for having run the horse.

## **79. Pre-notification of certain entries**

79.1 In each of the cases specified in this Rule, a Trainer must notify The Racing Calendar Office in writing at least 10 days before an entry is made for a race.

79.2 The first case is where the entry is for a flat race Handicap or a Rating Related Flat Race and

79.2.1 the Trainer considers that the horse is qualified to run in the race in accordance with the requirements of Rules 30 to 32, but

79.2.2 it is the first entry to be made in respect of the horse since it entered training in Great Britain.

79.3 The second case is where the entry is for a flat race Handicap or a Rating Related Flat Race and

79.3.1 the Trainer considers that the horse is qualified to run in the race in accordance with the requirements of Rules 30 to 32, but

79.3.2 since becoming so qualified, the horse has been in training outside Great Britain or Ireland.

79.4 The third case is where

79.4.1 the entry is for a Handicap steeple chase, a Handicap hurdle race, a Classified Steeple Chase or a Classified Hurdle Race, and

79.4.2 the Trainer considers that the horse is qualified to run in the race in accordance with the requirements of Rule 42.4 or 42.5.1.1 or 42.5.1.2.

79.5 An entry made without the pre-notification required by this Rule shall be void.

79.6 This Rule does not apply to any race which closes more than 6 days before running or in any case where the Authority directs that it should not apply.

## **80. Void entries**

80.1 An entry shall not become void on the death of the Person in whose name it is made or taken, and all rights, privileges, and liabilities that could have attached to the deceased Person if he or she had been alive shall attach to his or her personal representative.

80.2 In any of the following provisions of this Rule or in any other Rule in this Part, any reference to an entry for a race being void in respect of a horse means that the horse shall not be qualified to be entered for or start in the race.

80.3 If the Owner of a horse becomes a Disqualified Person after an entry has been made for a horse, the entry shall be void.

80.4 In respect of any Handicap or other rating related race where Handicap Ratings are relevant to qualification, an entry made for a horse shall be void if

80.4.1 the horse does not have a relevant current qualifying Handicap Rating published in the latest ratings lists on the Racing Administration Internet Site before the closing deadline for the race, and

80.4.2 either

80.4.2.1 the Handicap Rating subsequently awarded by the Handicapper is outside any qualifying bands specified in the published race conditions, or

80.4.2.2 the Handicapper declines to allocate a Handicap Rating to the horse.

80.5 Where an entry is made for a horse as a result of the publication of an incorrect Handicap Rating and the subsequent correction renders the horse ineligible for the race, the entry shall be void and any payment made before the race shall be returned.  
80.6 An acceptance for a Free Handicap shall be regarded as equivalent to an entry, but if the horse is wrongly described the acceptance shall be void.

## **Transfers of engagements**

### **81. Racing Calendar Office to be notified of transfer of engagements**

81.1 Where a horse changes ownership, its engagements may be transferred to the new Owner but only if the following conditions are met

81.1.1 the name of the transferee is entered on the register of Owners under Part (E)3 or, if the horse is to be trained in another country, the transferee is duly registered in that country, and

81.1.2 before the horse starts for a transferred engagement, there is sent to The Racing Calendar Office

81.1.2.1 written acknowledgement from both parties or their Authorised Agents that the horse was transferred with engagements,

81.1.2.2 the details of the engagements to be transferred, and

81.1.2.3 the appropriate fee specified in Schedule (A)1 from the transferee.

81.2 But no transfer of engagements is required if the Nominator does not change.

81.3 Only such engagements as are notified under Paragraph 81.1 shall be regarded as having been transferred.

81.4 The information required by Paragraph 81.1.2 may be sent to The Racing Calendar Office or given to the Clerk of the Scales for transmission to that Office.

81.5 If the horse runs in a race before the information required by Paragraph 81.1.2 is provided, the horse is liable to disqualification under Part (A)6 (which contains provision for disqualification and suspension of horses).

81.6 For the purposes of this Rule, information which is sent by facsimile message shall be regarded as being in writing.

### **82. Effect of a scratching deadline**

82. When any engagement is transferred in a race in which there is a Scratching Deadline, the transferor may not strike the horse out of the engagement and the horse may appear in the final programme in the name of its Owner instead of the Nominator.

## **PART 6 - PROCESSING AFTER ENTRY**

### **CHAPTER 1 - GENERAL**

#### **83. Powers of the Authority**

83.1 The Authority may, if it considers it appropriate to do so

83.1.1 accept or refuse to accept any of the following in such circumstances as it may determine

83.1.1.1 any Scratching of a horse from a race,

83.1.1.2 any confirmation of entry in a race,

83.1.1.3 any declaration to run,

83.1.1.4 any declaration of Rider for a horse,

83.1.1.5 any alteration of any such Scratching, confirmation or declaration, or

83.1.1.6 any withdrawal of any such confirmation or declaration;

83.1.2 refuse to allow a horse duly entered to run in any race in such circumstances as the Authority may determine;

83.1.3 when accepting any such Scratching, declaration or confirmation, impose such restrictions or conditions as the Authority may determine.

83.2 The following provisions of this Part are subject to Paragraph 83.1 and, in particular, where such provisions specify a deadline for taking a particular step, the Authority may specify such other deadline as it considers appropriate in relation to a specified race or races of a specified type.

83.3 In the case of any refusal made by the Authority under Paragraph 83.1, the Authority may direct that any stake be remitted to the Owner.

83.4 The Authority may determine the policy in respect of the division of races or the elimination of entries.

83.5 Nothing in this Part restricts

83.5.1 the Authority's general powers under Part (A)2 (general functions of the Authority), and

83.5.2 in particular, its power under Rule (A)12 (supplementary powers) to waive the application of any Rule in such circumstances as it may consider appropriate.

### **CHAPTER 2 - SCRATCHING DEADLINES AND STAGES FOR DECLARATIONS AND CONFIRMATION**

#### **84. Overview of scratching deadlines and the stages for making declarations and confirmations**

84.1 In respect of each race which closes more than six days before running

84.1.1 one or more dates may be determined in accordance with Rules 85 and 86 as a Scratching Deadline,

84.1.2 there shall be a confirmation of entry in accordance with Rules 87 and 88, and

84.1.3 there shall be a declaration of runners in accordance with Rules 89 to 91,

and Scratchings under Rule 95 may be made at any time before the time for making declarations of runner.

84.2 In respect of each race which closes six or fewer days before running

84.2.1 there shall be a declaration of runners in accordance with Rules 89 to 91, but

84.2.2 there shall be no Scratching Deadline and no confirmation of entries.

84.3 Schedule 6 contains an illustration of the timetable for the different stages for an entry, but this is subject to

84.3.1 any changes that may be made in the race conditions, or

84.3.2 any directions given by the Authority.

#### ***Scratching deadlines***

#### **85. Scratching deadline**

85.1 This Rule applies in relation to any race which closes more than 6 days before running.

85.2 A Scratching Deadline may be fixed for the Tuesday not less than 18 nor more than 24 days before running, or as otherwise decided by

the Authority.

85.3 An additional Scratching Deadline may be fixed before any deadline under Paragraph 85.2

- 85.3.1 in respect of a Handicap, on any Tuesday after the publication of the weights, and
- 85.3.2 in respect of a race other than a Handicap, on any Tuesday after the publication of the entries.

85.4 Any Scratching of a horse

- 85.4.1 must be made to The Racing Calendar Office by noon on the date fixed in the conditions of the race, and
- 85.4.2 may not be withdrawn.

## **86. Procedure for scratching a horse**

86.1 This Rule specifies the procedure to be followed when Scratching a horse under Rule 85.

86.2 A Scratching may be made only

- 86.2.1 by telephone,
- 86.2.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site, or
- 86.2.3 in the case of a horse trained outside Great Britain, in writing.

86.3 Deleted.

86.4 A Scratching which is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site or in writing must not be submitted before the time has passed for the close of any previous stage of entry.

86.5 Where a Scratching is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site

- 86.5.1 the Person who makes it must ensure that the transaction has been properly completed and that all details relating to the horse are correct, and
- 86.5.2 a claim that the transaction was not correctly processed shall not be entertained without supporting evidence in the form of a printed confirmation page.

86.6 The following information must be given when making a Scratching

- 86.6.1 the name of the horse,
- 86.6.2 the name of the meeting, and
- 86.6.3 the name of the race.

86.7 Unless Paragraph 86.8 applies, the only Persons who may make a Scratching are the Owner of the engagement and his Authorised Agent and, when making the Scratching, any such Person must provide the security code allotted to him by the Authority under Rule 67.

86.8 Where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, the Scratching may also be made by

- 86.8.1 the Trainer of the horse, or
- 86.8.2 if he holds a valid authorisation which is in writing and signed by the Owner or his Authorised Agent, an official of the Racing Authority under whose authority the Trainer of the horse is duly qualified as such.

86.9 Any Scratching which is made in writing under Paragraph 86.2.3 must be easily legible and must provide sufficient details to identify the correct race.

### ***Confirmation of entry***

## **87. Confirmation of entry**

87.1 This Rule applies only in relation to any race which closes more than 6 days before running.

87.2 Subject to Paragraph 87.5, the entries for the race must be confirmed by 12 noon either 5 or 6 days before the race.

87.3 The date for confirmation of entry must be advertised in the programme of the meeting.

87.4 No horse may run unless a confirmation of entry is made to The Racing Calendar Office by 12 noon on the day advertised in the programme of the meeting.

87.5 A supplementary entry made in accordance with Rule 75 shall be regarded as a confirmation of the entry and all stakes for the race shall be included in the supplementary entry fee.

87.6 A confirmation of entry may be withdrawn any time before the time fixed under Paragraph 87.2.

## **88. Procedure for making or withdrawing a confirmation of entry**

88.1 This Rule specifies the procedure to be followed

- 88.1.1 when making a confirmation of entry, and
- 88.1.2 when withdrawing such a confirmation.

88.2 A confirmation of entry may be made or withdrawn only

- 88.2.1 by telephone, or
- 88.2.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site, or
- 88.2.3 in the case of a horse trained outside Great Britain, in writing.

88.3 A confirmation of entry which is made by telephone shall only be accepted from the day before that on which it is due.

88.4 A confirmation of entry which is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site or in writing must not be submitted before the time has passed for the close of the previous stage of entry or Scratching Deadline, as the case may be.

88.5 Where a confirmation of entry is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site

- 88.5.1 the Person who makes the confirmation must ensure that the transaction has been properly completed and that all details relating to the horse are correct, and
- 88.5.2 a claim that the transaction was not properly processed shall not be entertained without supporting evidence in the form of a printed confirmation page.

88.6 The following information must be given when making or withdrawing a confirmation of entry

- 88.6.1 the name of the Owner and, if different, the name which, under Part (E)3, is required to be used when running the horse,
- 88.6.2 the name of the horse,
- 88.6.3 the name of the meeting, and
- 88.6.4 the name of the race.

88.7 Unless Paragraph 88.8 applies, the only Persons who may make or withdraw a confirmation of entry are

- 88.7.1 the Owner of the engagement,
- 88.7.2 in the case of a withdrawal of a confirmation of entry for a horse sold without transfer of the engagement, the

Nominator, and  
88.7.3 the Authorised Agent of a Person within Paragraph 88.7.1 or 88.7.2,

and, when making or withdrawing the confirmation, any such person must provide the security code allotted to him by the Authority under Rule 67.

88.8 Where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, a confirmation may also be made or withdrawn by

88.8.1 the Trainer of the horse, or  
88.8.2 if he holds a valid authorisation, an official of the Racing Authority under whose authority the Trainer of the horse is duly qualified as such.

88.9 Any confirmation or withdrawal which is made in writing under Paragraph 88.2.3 must be easily legible and must provide sufficient details to identify the correct race.

## **Declaration to run**

### **89. Declaration to run**

89.1 For the purposes of these Rules

89.1.1 the time for making a declaration to run in a race shall be determined in accordance with this Rule, but  
89.1.2 this is subject to

89.1.2.1 any alternative deadline specified by the Authority under Rule 83.2, and  
89.1.2.2 any extension of the deadline under Rule 90.

89.2 No horse may run in any race unless

89.2.1 a declaration to run has been made to The Racing Calendar Office by 10.00 a.m. on the day of the appropriate deadline determined in accordance with Paragraph 89.3 (subject to Rule 83.2), and  
89.2.2 the declaration has been accepted by the Authority.

89.3 Unless the Authority directs otherwise, the day of the deadline is as follows

89.3.1 in respect of

89.3.1.1 a flat race,  
89.3.1.2 a Grade 1 steeple chase or a hurdle race (not including any such Novice Races or National Hunt Flat Races), or  
89.3.1.3 a race run on a Sunday,  
89.3.1.4 such other races as the Authority may specify,

the deadline is 2 days before the day on which the race is advertised to be run, and  
89.3.2 otherwise, the deadline is the day before the day on which the race is advertised to be run.

89.4 A declaration to run may be withdrawn at any time before the deadline determined in accordance with Paragraph 89.3.

89.5 A declaration to run which is made to The Racing Calendar Office is only taken down for acceptance and is not to be regarded as being accepted by the Authority until the declaration is subsequently confirmed on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

89.6 Where the name of a declared horse does not appear in the confirmed list of runners, the horse shall not be permitted to run in the race unless the Authority directs that the name be added to the list.

89.7 No direction shall be given under Paragraph 89.6 on the day of running and, in determining whether to give any direction before then, the Authority shall have regard to

89.7.1 how promptly The Racing Calendar Office was notified of the omission,  
89.7.2 what other steps were taken to secure that the horse's name appears on the list, and  
89.7.3 such other matters as it considers appropriate.

### **90. Extension of deadline for declarations to run**

90.1 The deadline specified in Rule 89

90.1.1 may be extended in accordance with any directions given by the Authority, or  
90.1.2 if Paragraph 90.2 applies, shall on the day of the original deadline specified in Rule 89.3 be extended up to 10.30 a.m. or such other time as the Authority may specify.

90.2 Subject to Paragraph 90.3, this Paragraph applies to any race where the number of declarations to run received by The Racing Calendar Office by the time when the original deadline for closing of declarations occurs is seven or less regardless of race type or day of the week.

90.3 Declarations at the non-preferred meeting (see Rule 98.2.3.2) shall not be taken into account for the purposes of Paragraph 90.2.

90.4 No declaration to run (or otherwise) which is made during the extended time period under this Rule may be withdrawn.

90.5 Where a horse is doubly declared under Rule 98 or 99 the preferred meeting for the horse may be changed if the original non-preferred meeting is subject to an extended time period for declaration.

90.6 Where a horse is already declared to run under the provisions of Rule 89 in another race on the day in question the Trainer of the horse will not be afforded the opportunity to declare for the race for which the time for declaration to run has been extended unless the horse is doubly declared under the provisions of Rule 98 or 99.

### **91. Procedure for making or withdrawing a declaration to run**

91.1 This Rule specifies the procedure to be followed

91.1.1 when making a declaration to run, and  
91.1.2 when withdrawing a declaration.

91.2 A declaration to run may be made or withdrawn only



91.2.1 by telephone, or  
91.2.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site, or  
91.2.3 in the case of a horse trained outside Great Britain and Ireland, in writing.

91.3 A declaration to run which is made by telephone shall only be taken down for acceptance from the day before that on which it is due.  
91.4 A declaration to run which is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site or in writing must not be submitted before the time has passed for the close of the previous stage of entry or confirmation of entry, as the case may be.  
91.5 Where a declaration to run is made through the Racing Administration Internet Site

91.5.1 the Person who makes the declaration must ensure that the transaction has been properly completed and that all details relating to the horse are correct, and  
91.5.2 a claim that the transaction was not properly processed shall not be entertained without supporting evidence in the form of a printed confirmation page.

91.6 The following information must be given when making or withdrawing a declaration to run

91.6.1 the name of the Owner and, if different, the name which under Part (E)3 is required to be used when running the horse,  
91.6.2 the name of the horse,  
91.6.3 the name of the meeting, and  
91.6.4 the name of the race.

91.7 Unless Paragraph 91.8 applies, the only Persons who may make or withdraw a declaration to run are

91.7.1 the Owner of the engagement,  
91.7.2 in the case of a withdrawal of a declaration for a horse sold without transfer of the engagement, the Nominator, and  
91.7.3 the Authorised Agent of a Person within Paragraph 91.7.1 or 91.7.2,

and, when making or withdrawing the declaration, any such person must provide the security code allotted to him by the Authority under Rule 67.

91.8 Where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, a declaration to run may also be made or withdrawn by

91.8.1 the Trainer of the horse, or  
91.8.2 if he holds a valid authorisation, an official of the Racing Authority under whose authority the Trainer of the horse is duly qualified as such.

91.9 Any declaration or withdrawal which is made in writing under Paragraph 91.2.3 must be easily legible and must provide sufficient details to identify the correct race.

### ***Declaration of rider***

## **92. Declaration of rider**

92.1 This Rule

92.1.1 applies in respect of each horse which, by the time determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run, has been declared to run in a race, but  
92.1.2 is subject to any directions given by the Authority under Rule 83.2.

92.2 The responsible Person specified in Paragraph 92.5 must ensure that a declaration of the Rider for the horse is made to The Racing Calendar Office by 1.00 p.m. on the same day as the deadline for the declaration to run.

92.3 No declaration of Rider shall be accepted after the deadline specified in Paragraph 92.2.

92.4 A declaration of Rider may be withdrawn or altered at any time before the deadline specified in Paragraph 92.2, and the most recent declaration of Rider shall automatically replace any previous declaration.

92.5 The responsible Person

92.5.1 is the Trainer of the horse if he is the Authorised Agent of the Owner at deadline specified in Paragraph 92.2, and  
92.5.2 otherwise, is the Owner of the horse at that deadline.

92.6 The person making the declaration of Rider must ensure, before making the declaration, that the Rider is available to ride.

92.7 For any race which closes 6 days or less before running, no declaration of Rider shall be accepted before 2.30 p.m. on the day before the day on which the race is advertised to close.

92.8 For any race which closes more than 6 days before running, no declaration of Rider shall be accepted before 2.30 p.m. on the day before the day on which the entries must be confirmed.

## **93. Procedure for making, withdrawing or altering a declaration of rider**

93.1 This Rule specifies the procedure to be followed

93.1.1 when making a declaration of Rider,  
93.1.2 when withdrawing such a declaration, and  
93.1.3 when altering such a declaration.

93.2 A declaration of Rider may be made, withdrawn or altered only

93.2.1 by telephone, or  
93.2.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site, or  
93.2.3 in the case of the rider of a horse trained outside Great Britain and Ireland, in writing.

93.3 The following must be provided each time the declaration of Rider is made, withdrawn or altered

- 93.3.1 the security code allotted by the Authority under Rule 67, and
- 93.3.2 the appropriate fee specified in Schedule (A)1.

93.4 But no fee is payable where the declaration of Rider is made, withdrawn or altered by or on behalf of an Amateur Rider or through the Racing Administration Internet Site.

93.5 Unless Paragraph 93.6 applies, the only Persons who may make, withdraw or alter a declaration of Rider are

- 93.5.1 the Owner of the horse,
- 93.5.2 the Trainer of the horse,
- 93.5.3 an Authorised Agent of the Owner or Trainer,
- 93.5.4 the intended Rider, and
- 93.5.5 a rider's agent who is authorised to act for the intended Rider.

93.6 Where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, the declaration of Rider may also be made or withdrawn by a Person who

- 93.6.1 is an official of the Racing Authority under whose authority the Trainer of the horse is duly qualified as such, and
- 93.6.2 holds a valid authorisation to make the declaration.

93.7 Any declaration or withdrawal of Rider which is made in writing under Paragraph 93.2.3 must be easily legible and must provide sufficient details to identify the correct race and Rider.

#### **94. Restriction as to number of meetings at which a rider is permitted to ride**

94.1 No Rider who is declared to ride at any flat or mixed meetings shall be permitted to ride at more than nine meetings in Great Britain during any 7 day period, starting on Saturday and ending on Friday.

94.2 For each 7 day period

- 94.2.1 The Racing Calendar Office shall monitor the total number of meetings at which each Rider has already ridden or, if the time fixed for declarations to run has expired, at which he is booked to ride, and
- 94.2.2 for any Rider approaching or exceeding the permitted number of meetings, this number shall be shown on the Racing Administration Internet Site and updated periodically between the release of the last overnight declarations of runners and 1.00 p.m. each day.

94.3 At the deadline specified in Rule 92.2 for making declarations of Rider, The Racing Calendar Office shall expunge any declaration to ride for a Rider which is for

- 94.3.1 the meeting at which the Rider would exceed the permitted number of meetings, and
- 94.3.2 if the Rider is declared to ride at two or more meetings on the same day but is not permitted to ride at all of them, each meeting at which he would exceed the permitted number and at which his first ride is the later.

94.4 Where a Rider who had previously been deemed to have reached the weekly maximum is, after the time specified in Rule 92.2 for making declarations of Rider, substituted to an alternative meeting, the substitution shall be permitted only if the Authority or Stewards are satisfied that the Rider did not ride at one of the meetings at which he had been declared to ride for one of the following reasons

- 94.4.1 a meeting at which the Rider had been declared to ride was abandoned,
- 94.4.2 any of the Rider's declared rides at a meeting was for any reason unable to run,
- 94.4.3 the Rider was ill or declared unfit to ride, or
- 94.4.4 such other circumstances as the Authority or Stewards may consider acceptable.

### **CHAPTER 3 - FURTHER STEPS**

#### ***Non-runners***

#### **95. Scratching non-runners before declaration to run stage**

95.1 This Rule applies in relation to

- 95.1.1 any race which closes more than 6 days before running,
- 95.1.2 any Class 1 flat race or jump race, or
- 95.1.3 any Heritage Handicap.

95.2 If, at any time before the time determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run, the Trainer knows that a horse he trains will be a non-runner in a race, he must notify The Racing Calendar Office immediately by making a Scratching. (Rule 100 sets out the procedure for notifying a non-runner after the time determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run).

95.3 A Scratching may be made only by telephone or through the Racing Administration Internet Site and, once made, may not be withdrawn.

95.4 Unless Paragraph 95.5 applies, the only persons who may make a Scratching are the Trainer or his representative.

95.5 Where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, the Scratching may also be made by a Person who

- 95.5.1 is an official of the Racing Authority under whose authority the Trainer of the horse is duly qualified as such, and
- 95.5.2 holds a valid authorisation to make the Scratching.

95.6 A Person making a Scratching must provide

- 95.6.1 the security code allotted by the Authority under Rule 67,
- 95.6.2 the name of the horse,
- 95.6.3 the name of the meeting, and
- 95.6.4 the name of the race.

#### **96. Requirement to run after declaration to run stage**

96.1 If a qualified horse has been declared a runner in a race under this Part, the horse must run in the race provided that it has not been eliminated under Rules 102 and 103 or, having been declared as a reserve, it is subsequently allocated a run.

96.2 A horse must not be left declared to run in two or more races on the same day once the deadline has passed for making declarations to

run in each race.

96.3 No horse may run in two or more races run on the same day.

96.4 In the event of any failure to comply with this Rule

96.4.1 a financial penalty of £140 shall be imposed on the Trainer of the horse or, if the horse is not in the care of a Trainer, on the Owner, and

96.4.2 instead of or in addition to imposing such a penalty, the Stewards may decide to take other Disciplinary Action against that Trainer or Owner if they consider that the circumstances of the horse's failure to run make it appropriate for them to so.

96.5 In any case where the horse has been declared for a race but is not qualified to run in the race, a financial penalty of £140 shall also be imposed on the Trainer of a horse or, if the horse is not in the care of a Trainer, on the Owner.

96.6 In any case where a horse is left declared to run in two or more races on the same day, other than provided for in Rule 98, the Trainer of the horse will be liable to further Disciplinary Action in addition to the penalty under Paragraph 96.4.1. Furthermore, the circumstances specified in Rules 97.2 to 97.7 do not apply when a horse is declared for two races on the same day.

96.7 But

96.7.1 Paragraphs 96.1 and 96.5 do not apply if the horse does not run in any of the circumstances specified in Rules 97.2 to 97.7,

96.7.2 Paragraphs 96.1 and 96.2 do not apply in any of the circumstances specified in Rule 98 or 99, and

96.7.3 in relation to Paragraph 96.3, a horse in a walk-over may run in one other race run on the same day

## **97. Exceptions to Rule 96 : non-runners**

97.1 Rules 96.1 and 96.5 do not apply in any of the circumstances specified in Paragraphs 97.2 to 97.7.

97.2 In accordance with Paragraphs 5 to 7 of Schedule 7, the Trainer submits a satisfactory veterinary certificate to the Authority's Office within 7 days of the race in which horse was declared to run,

97.3 Subject to paragraph 97.9, the Trainer informs The Racing Calendar Office without delay

97.3.1 by telephone, or

97.3.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site

that he has self-certified the horse as a non-runner, specifying the reason for it not running.

In such circumstances, the Authority will suspend the horse certified from running in future races in Great Britain for the period of 6 days starting with the day following the day of the race for which the horse was self-certified.

97.4 There is a change in the going on the day of the race from the going report which, on the day the horse was declared to run, was posted on the Racing Administration Internet Site or was available from the Clerk of the Course (or the Person nominated by him).

97.5 The Trainer considers the horse will be unsuited by the going, the horse is on the racecourse and its identity has been verified by a Veterinary Officer from its passport on the day of the race.

97.6 The Trainer, his representative or the Owner satisfies the Stewards on the day of the race that the failure of the horse to run was caused by other circumstances outside the reasonable control of the Trainer (or his representative) or the Owner.

97.7 The horse is prevented from running because the rider was not allowed, under Rule (B)22.6, to weigh out on account of the fact that certain sums due under these Rules remain unpaid.

In such circumstances, a financial penalty of £140 shall instead be imposed on the Owner of the horse.

97.8 Except to the extent stated in Rule 98.4.3 or 99.4.3, this Rule does not apply in any case falling within Rule 98 or 99.

97.9 The use of self-certificates is not permitted where the reason for not running is related to prize money for the race except for where the prize money has altered after the time determined in accordance with Rule 89 for making declarations to run.

## **98. Exceptions to Rule 96: horse declared in two races**

98.1 No Disciplinary Action shall be taken for a failure to comply with Rule 96.1 or 96.2 if a horse remains declared to run in two races and the conditions specified in any of Paragraph 98.2, 98.3 or 98.4 are met.

98.2 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

98.2.1 the two races in which the horse remains declared to run are

98.2.1.1 two steeple chases, two hurdle races, two National Hunt Flat Races or any combination, or

98.2.1.2 one steeple chase or hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race and one flat race during the period starting on November 1st and ending on March 31st, or

98.2.1.3 two flat races in any case where an inspection has been called at the preferred meeting (see Paragraph 98.2.3) before the time for making the declarations to run; and

98.2.2 the two races are classed in accordance with Schedule 2 as

98.2.2.1 in respect of races in Paragraph 98.2.1.1 or 98.2.1.2, Class 1, 2 or 3 ('Jump' races) or Class 1, 2, 3 or 4 (Flat races), or

98.2.2.2 in respect of races in Paragraph 98.2.1.3, Class 1, 2 or 3; and

98.2.3 by the time determined under this Part for making declarations to run, the Trainer has advised The Racing Calendar Office of

98.2.3.1 the meeting at which he would prefer the horse to run (the preferred meeting), and

98.2.3.2 the other meeting at which it is engaged (the non-preferred meeting); and

98.2.4 the horse runs at the preferred meeting.

98.3 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

98.3.1 all the conditions in Paragraphs 98.2.1 to 98.2.3 are met; and

98.3.2 the preferred meeting was either abandoned or was subject to a course inspection and, if subject to a course inspection, the Stewards at the preferred meeting are satisfied that the decision to race had not been made by the time the horse had to leave to run at the non-preferred meeting; and

98.3.3 the horse either

- 98.3.3.1 runs in the non-preferred race, or
- 98.3.3.2 in the case of a steeple chase or hurdle race, does not run in that race because, on account of an increase under Rule 46.2, its weight exceeds 11st 12lbs.

98.4 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 98.4.1 all the conditions in Paragraphs 98.2.1 to 98.2.3 are met; and
- 98.4.2 the horse does not run at either the preferred meeting or the non-preferred meeting; and
- 98.4.3 the Trainer or his representative, or the Owner, satisfies the Stewards at one of those meetings that the horse did not run in any of the circumstances specified in Rule 97.

98.5 If a horse runs at a non-preferred meeting in circumstances other than those specified in Paragraph 98.3, the Trainer of the horse shall be liable to further Disciplinary Action in addition to the financial penalty imposed under Rule 97.

**99. Exceptions to Rule 96: horse declared in a Saturday race and a Sunday race**

99.1 No Disciplinary Action shall be taken for a failure to comply with Rule 96.1 or 96.2 if

- 99.1.1 a horse remains declared to run in two races, one being on a Saturday and the other on a Sunday;
- 99.1.2 the time determined under this Part for making declarations to run falls on a Friday; and
- 99.1.3 the conditions specified in any of Paragraph 99.2, 99.3 or 99.4 are met.

99.2 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99.2.1 the two races in which the horse remains declared to run are steeple chases, hurdle races or any combination; and
- 99.2.2 the two races are classed in accordance with Schedule 2 as 1, 2 or 3 ('Jump races'); and
- 99.2.3 the Trainer has advised The Racing Calendar Office of the race at which he would prefer the horse to run (the preferred race) and the other race at which it is engaged (the non-preferred race); and
- 99.2.4 the horse does not run in both races; and
- 99.2.5 the horse runs in the preferred race.

99.3 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99.3.1 all the conditions in Paragraphs 99.2.1 to 99.2.4 are met; and
- 99.3.2 the preferred race was either abandoned or was subject to a course inspection and, if subject to a course inspection, the Stewards at the meeting where that race takes place are satisfied that the decision to race at that meeting had not been made by the time the horse had to leave to run in the non-preferred race; and
- 99.3.3 the horse either

- 99.3.3.1 runs in the non-preferred race; or
- 99.3.3.2 does not run in that race because, on account of an increase under Rule 46.2, its weight exceeds 11st 12lbs.

99.4 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99.4.1 all the conditions in Paragraphs 99.2.1 to 99.2.4 are met; and
- 99.4.2 the horse does not run in either the preferred or the non-preferred race; and
- 99.4.3 the Trainer or his representative, or the Owner, satisfies the Stewards at the meeting where either race takes place that the horse did not run in any of the circumstances specified in Rule 97.

99.5 If a horse runs in a non-preferred race in circumstances other than those specified in Paragraph 99.3, the Trainer of the horse shall be liable to further Disciplinary Action in addition to the financial penalty imposed under Rule 97.

**99A. Exceptions to Rule 96: horse declared as a reserve and subsequently allocated a run**

99A.1 No Disciplinary Action shall be taken for a failure to comply with Rule 96.1 or 96.2 if the conditions specified in any of Paragraphs 99A.2, 99A.3 or 99A.4 are met.

99A.2 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99A.2.1 a horse is declared in a race; and
- 99A.2.2 also having been declared as a reserve in a race on the same or following day it is subsequently allocated a run; and
- 99A.2.3 the horse runs in the race in which it was declared as a reserve.

99A.3 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99A.3.1 the conditions in Paragraphs 99A.2.1 and 99A.2.2 are met; and
- 99A.3.2 the race referred to in Paragraph 99A.2.2 was either abandoned or was subject to a course inspection and, if subject to a course inspection, the Stewards at the meeting where that race takes place are satisfied that the decision to race at that meeting had not been made by the time the horse had to leave to run in the race referred to in Paragraph 99A.2.1; and
- 99A.3.3 the horse either

- 99A.3.3.1 runs in the race referred to in 99A.2.1; or
- 99A.3.3.2 does not run in that race

- 99A.3.3.2.1 on account of an increase under Rule 46.2, its weight exceeds 11st 12lbs in a Jump race, or
- 99A.3.3.2.2 on account of an increase under Rule 36A, its weight exceeds 10st in a Flat race.

99A.4 The conditions in this Paragraph are that

- 99A.4.1 the conditions in Paragraphs 99A.2.1 and 99A.2.2 are met; and
- 99A.4.2 the horse does not run in either race; and
- 99A.4.3 the Trainer or his representative, or the Owner, satisfies the Stewards at the meeting where either race takes place that the horse did not run in any of the circumstances specified in Rule 97.

99A.5 If the horse runs in the race referred to in Paragraph 99A.2.1 in circumstances other than those specified in Paragraph 99A.3 the Trainer shall be liable to further Disciplinary Action in addition to the financial penalty imposed under Rule 97.

### **100. Procedure for notification of non-runner after declaration to run stage**

100. The Trainer of a horse must ensure that the procedure in Schedule 7 is followed if a horse declared to run in a race under this Part is to be a non-runner in the race.

### **101. Notifying the death of a horse**

101.1 The notification of the death of a horse to The Racing Calendar Office shall withdraw the horse from all engagements in races.

101.2 When a horse holds an engagement in a race which closes more than 6 days before running the notification must be made in accordance with Rule 95.

### ***Dividing a race and reducing declarations to run***

### **102. Steps where declarations to run exceed applicable limit**

102.1 Paragraphs 102.2 and 102.3 apply in any case where, by the deadline determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run, the number of horses declared to run in a race exceeds whichever is applicable of the Field Size Limit, the Maximum Figure or the Safety Factor (the applicable limit).

102.2 If the number of horses is less than eighteen, the number of declarations shall be reduced to the number permitted by the applicable limit.

102.3 If the number of horses is eighteen or more, the race shall be divided or the remaining declarations to run shall be reduced to the number permitted by the applicable limit.

### **103. Procedure for division of race and reduction of runners**

103.1 Subject to Paragraph 103.5

103.1.1 any flat race shall be divided in accordance with Rules 27 and 28, and

103.1.2 any steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race shall be divided in accordance with Rules 39 and 40.

103.2 If any race of a description referred to in Paragraph 103.1.1 or 103.1.2 is a weight for age race and, in the race, there are

103.2.1 two or more horses which are owned by the same owner,

103.2.2 two or more horses which are trained by the same trainer,

103.2.3 two or more horses which, on or after January 1st of the previous year, have won a race of the same description as the weight for age race, or

103.2.4 two or more horses which at declaration stage under Rule (F)89 are set to carry the same colours.

the horses referred to in each of Paragraphs 103.2.1, 103.2.2 and 103.2.3 shall be allocated to different divisions to the extent possible.

103.3 If the race is a handicap race

103.3.1 the horses shall be allocated to a division according to weight order, and

103.3.2 such of the horses in the race as are owned by the same owner, or are trained by the same trainer, or set to carry the same colours, shall be allocated to different divisions to the extent possible.

103.4 In determining for the purposes of Paragraphs 103.2 and 103.3 whether two or more horses are owned by the same owner

103.4.1 where the horse is subject to joint ownership

103.4.1.1 only the first named joint owner shall be regarded as owning the horse, and

103.4.1.2 any two or more horses which run in the name registered for the joint ownership in accordance with Rule (E)69 shall be regarded as owned by the same owner, and

103.4.2 where the horse is in the ownership of a racing partnership, any two or more horses which run in the name registered for the partnership shall be regarded as owned by the same owner.

103.5 Where the number of runners in any race exceeds twice the Safety Factor or Maximum Figure (as applicable), an appropriate number of runners shall be eliminated by ballot before the division is made.

103.6 Where

103.6.1 runners are to be eliminated under Paragraph 103.5, or

103.6.2 declarations to run are to be reduced by elimination or ballot,

this shall be carried out in accordance with the procedure specified in Schedule 8.

103.7 An error which is made in the course of reducing the number of declarations to run in a race may be corrected if

103.7.1 it results in the elimination of a horse from the race,

103.7.2 that elimination would be contrary to the conditions of the race or to a provision of these Rules,

103.7.3 the correction is authorised by the Authority and is made no later than 2.00 p.m. on the day before that on which the race is advertised to be run, and

103.7.4 if the race is a flat race, the correction is made in accordance with Rule 105.

103.8 Neither the Authority nor anyone acting on its behalf shall be under any liability to any Person by reason of a horse being eliminated from a race, even if the elimination is made in error.

### ***The draw in a flat race***

### **104. The draw**

104.1 The draw allotting positions at the start of any flat race shall take place at The Racing Calendar Office after

104.1.1 the deadline determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run has passed, and

104.1.2 any division of the race or reduction of runners has been carried out in accordance with Rules 102 and 103.

104.2 Subject to Paragraph 104.4, no changes may be made to the draw order except in accordance with Rule 105.

104.3 In a race for which the Authority has granted permission for reserves, the allocation of the draw order for any reserve horse which subsequently obtains a run shall be as directed by the Authority and published in advance in the advertised specific arrangements applicable to the race.

104.4 The Authority may, in exceptional circumstances not covered by Rule 105, make a change to the draw order, but where possible it will follow the procedures set out in Rule 105.

### **105. Making changes to the draw order**

105.1 The Authority may authorise the addition to the race of the number of a horse in any case where the horse

- 105.1.1 has been duly entered and declared and has not been withdrawn or eliminated, but
- 105.1.2 has been omitted from the list of runners.

105.2 The procedures specified in the rest of this Rule apply in relation to any horse which is to be added to the race and, where more than one horse is to be added

- 105.2.1 the order of application of the procedures for each added horse shall be determined by random ballot, and
- 105.2.2 if elimination is necessary for some but not all the added horses, the order of application of the procedures for each added horse shall be applied sequentially as necessary.

105.3 Where a horse is added to the race before 2.00 p.m. on the day determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run

- 105.3.1 if this results in the elimination of another horse, the added horse shall take the saddle cloth number and draw position of the eliminated horse, and
- 105.3.2 if no elimination is necessary the added horse shall take the next highest saddle cloth number and shall be allocated a random draw position.

105.4 Where the draw position allocated under Paragraph 105.3.2 has already been issued to another declared horse

- 105.4.1 that horse shall be given a draw position one number higher, and
- 105.4.2 all other declared horses which were originally allocated a draw position higher than that re-allocated under Paragraph 105.3.2 shall be re-allocated a draw position one number higher than the one they were originally allocated.

105.5 Subject to Paragraph 105.6, where a horse is added to the race after 2.00 p.m. on the day determined in accordance with this Part for making declarations to run

- 105.5.1 if this results in the elimination of another horse, the added horse shall take the saddle cloth number and draw position of the eliminated horse, and
- 105.5.2 if no elimination is necessary

- 105.5.2.1 the original draw for places shall stand, and
- 105.5.2.2 the added horse shall take the next highest saddle cloth number and shall be allocated the highest number in the draw.

105.6 Where a horse is added to a race on the day of the race, the Stewards shall apply the procedure specified in Paragraph 105.5.

105.7 Where Field Size Limits have been applied in accordance with Schedule 16 and a horse has been added to the list of runners in a race in accordance with this Rule, eliminations may be necessary in another race at the same meeting and such eliminations shall be carried out in accordance with

- 105.7.1 Rule 103,
- 105.7.2 Schedule 8, and
- 105.7.3 Schedule 16.

### ***Payments in respect of an engagement***

### **106. Fees due in respect of entries**

106.1 A fee is payable to the Authority in respect of each race entry processed and the amount of the fee is specified in Schedule (A)1.

106.2 Except where Paragraph 106.3 applies, the following sums shall be paid in respect of each entry

- 106.2.1 the sum of £1.20 is payable to the Horseracing Betting Levy Board for the benefit of the Equine Infectious Diseases Services of the Animal Health Trust, and
- 106.2.2 the sum of £1.00 is payable to the Authority for the benefit of the welfare of former racehorses.

106.3 Where any horse entered in a race is deemed not to have qualified to start for the race at the time of closing, the sum due under Paragraph 106.1 nevertheless remains payable by

- 106.3.1 the Trainer, or
- 106.3.2 if he can establish that the entry was made by the Owner or another Authorised Agent, by the Owner or Authorised Agent who made the entry.

### **107. The stake and the stakeholder**

107.1 In this Manual, **the Stake**, in respect of a horse engaged in a race

- 107.1.1 is any amount contributed by, or due from, a Person in accordance with the following provisions of this Part which forms part of the Owners' Prize Money Pool for the race, and
- 107.1.2 if different payments are required at different times, includes all such payments.

107.2 **The Stakeholder** is such Person as the Authority may appoint to collect

- 107.2.1 all Stakes,
- 107.2.2 all other sums due under the conditions of races,
- 107.2.3 all Arrears and fees due under these Rules,
- 107.2.4 any account or legal charges which the Authority may from time to time determine should be paid towards recovering the costs of administering accounts, and
- 107.2.5 any VAT which is payable in connection with each of those sums.

107.3 The Stakeholder may require payments to be made in cash in such circumstances as the Stakeholder considers appropriate.

107.4 For the purposes of Paragraph 107.1

- 107.4.1 the Owners' Prize Money Pool in respect of a race comprises all stakes which are held by the Stakeholder for that race in accordance with these Rules;
- 107.4.2 each Owners' Prize Money Pool belongs to those Owners who contribute to it in the respective proportions of their contribution; and
- 107.4.3 such contributions shall be returned or distributed by the Stakeholder in accordance with the following provisions of this Part and Part 7.

## **108. Liability for stake money etc: races with a scratching deadline**

### 108.1 This Rule

- 108.1.1 applies to any race for which there is a Scratching Deadline, but
- 108.1.2 is subject to any requirement for earlier payment under Rule 112.

### 108.2 A Person who is either the Nominator of a horse or its Owner at the time of nomination is, subject to Paragraph 108.3, liable for

- 108.2.1 the initial stake payable at the Time of Entry,
- 108.2.2 any sum due under Rule 106 (fees for processing entries), and
- 108.2.3 any additional sums specified in the conditions of the race.

### 108.3 Where the details of a transfer of engagements have been sent to The Racing Calendar Office under Rule 81, the transferee is liable for any sum which becomes payable after the details have been received.

### 108.4 Any amount due at a Scratching Deadline is payable at the time fixed for the deadline.

### 108.5 Any amount due at the time determined in accordance with this Part for confirmation of entry is payable when the race takes place.

## **109. Liability for stake money etc: races with no scratching deadline**

### 109.1 This Rule

- 109.1.1 applies to any race for which there is no Scratching Deadline, but
- 109.1.2 is subject to any requirement for earlier payment under Rule 112.

### 109.2 Subject to Paragraph 109.3, a Person who is either the Nominator of a horse or its Owner at the time of nomination is, liable for

- 109.2.1 the Stake, and
- 109.2.2 any sum due under Rule 106 (fees for processing entries).

### 109.3 Where the details of a transfer of engagements have been sent to The Racing Calendar Office under Rule 81, the transferee becomes liable for the sums listed in Paragraph 109.2 and the Nominator is liable only if the transferee defaults.

### 109.4 Any amount due under this Rule is payable when the race takes place.

## **110. Circumstances in which amounts are not payable**

### 110.1 No stake is payable in respect of a horse which is eliminated from a race under the provisions of Rule 102 (steps where declarations to run exceed relevant race limit).

### 110.2 No stake is payable in respect of a horse which is entered in a race where the race is void or is never run.

### 110.3 No stake is payable in respect of a horse which does not run in a race if

- 110.3.1 the Trainer has advised The Racing Calendar Office that the race is at a non-preferred meeting (see Rules 98.2.3 and 99.2.3),
- 110.3.2 the requirements of this Chapter as to non-runners have been complied with, and
- 110.3.3 the horse would be required to carry more than 11st 12lb in a Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race.

### 110.4 No amount is payable in respect of a horse if the entry is void by virtue of Rule 80.3.

### 110.5 No stake is payable in respect of a horse if it is not qualified to start in a race at the time of closing.

### 110.6 Any payment made before the race in respect of a horse within any of Paragraphs 110.1 to 110.5 shall be returned.

### 110.7 The Authority may, if it considers it appropriate to do so, decide that payment of the Stake relating to the Scratching Deadline in a race is not payable where

- 110.7.1 a horse has been accidentally left in the race at a Scratching Deadline, and
- 110.7.2 the Authority is satisfied that this omission was wholly attributable to circumstances which it would not be reasonable to expect the Person liable to pay for the fee (or any Person acting on his behalf) to prevent or avoid.

In such cases the horse may be withdrawn from the race on payment of an administration fee of £100.

## **111. Race not run following the making of a division**

### 111.1 This Rule applies where

- 111.1.1 a race is divided under Rule 102, and
- 111.1.2 one or more, but not all, divisions of the race are run.

### 111.2 No stake money is payable in respect of any horse entered in the race which was declared to run but which was allocated to a division of the race that was subsequently abandoned.

### 111.3 Any payment made before the race in respect of a horse within Paragraph 111.2 shall be returned.

### 111.4 The balance of any stake money remaining after the deduction of that allocated to Prize Money in the divisions that ran shall be paid to the credit of the Race Division Fund.

## **112. Power of the Authority to require earlier payment**

### 112.1 If the Authority considers it appropriate to do so

- 112.1.1 it may require the Nominator or Owner of a horse in a race to provide funds in advance for the initial stake or for any additional sums laid down in the conditions of the race, or
- 112.1.2 it may require that Stake money be paid at the Time of Entry together with any Arrears.

### 112.2 The Authority may specify the amount and manner of payment of any funds required under Paragraph 112.1.1.

## **113. Failure to pay stake money**

### 113.1 If it considers it appropriate to do so, the Authority may delete an entry for a race where a Person fails to pay stake money when due or any Arrears.

### 113.2 A deletion under Paragraph 113.1 shall take effect immediately.

### *Payments by racecourse managing executive*

## **114. Payments by racecourse managing executive**

### 114.1 Not later than the seventh day after a day's racing unless either the seventh day is a Saturday, Sunday, Bank Holiday, Good Friday or Christmas Day when it must be on the next working day the Racecourse Managing Executive must pay by Direct Debit to the Stakeholder

#### 114.1.1 in a Sweepstakes

- 114.1.1.1 any Money Added to Stakes, and
- 114.1.1.2 where a Guaranteed Minimum Value has been advertised, any additional sum required;

- 114.1.2 in a Total Prize Fund race, any Money Added to Stakes;
- 114.1.3 any payment required under the controls for sponsorship which are for the time being approved by the Authority under Rule (A)88 (controls on advertising and sponsorship);
- 114.1.4 any VAT payable in connection with each of those sums.

114.2 But Paragraph 114.1 shall cease to apply if the Racecourse Managing Executive is notified by the Stakeholder to make a payment at an earlier time subject to Rule 121.

114.3 No race shall be declared void on account of the Racecourse Managing Executive failing to pay the Stakeholder the sums under Paragraph 114.1.

## **PART 7 - PRIZES AND SETTLING OF ACCOUNTS**

### *Distribution of prizes*

#### **115. General**

115. All prizes for a race shall be distributed in accordance with the provisions of this Part and in accordance with the conditions of the race.

#### **116. Trophies**

116.1 Where the conditions for a race provide for a trophy to be given at the option of the winner such trophy, if accepted, may be returned to the Racecourse Managing Executive within 7 days of the race having been run and the Prize Money increased accordingly.

116.2 When a cup (other than a Challenge Cup) or a Total Prize Fund or Guaranteed Minimum Value is advertised to be run for, it shall be given in the event of a walk-over.

#### **117. Amount of prize money**

117.1 In a Sweepstakes, the amount of money to be distributed shall be

- 117.1.1 the Owners' Prize Money Pool,
- 117.1.2 any Money Added to Stakes, and
- 117.1.3 if a Guaranteed Minimum Value has been advertised, any further sums to bring the total amount up to the Guaranteed Minimum Value.

117.2 In a Total Prize Fund race, the amount of money to be distributed shall be

- 117.2.1 the Owners' Prize Money Pool, and
- 117.2.2 Money Added to Stakes.

#### **118. Distribution of prize money**

118.1 Subject to Rules 119 to 122, the Prize Money shall be paid over by the Stakeholder in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 9.

118.2 Where a horse is trained privately (see Rule 152.3), any payment which Schedule 9 provides should be made to the Trainer or the stable shall instead be made to the Owner.

118.3 Where an Owner is registered for VAT under Rule (A)100 (VAT registration scheme), VAT shall be added to the amount of Prize Money due to the Owner, but excluding stakes, forfeits, fees due at confirmation of entry and supplementary entry fees.

118.4 Where a horse is trained outside Great Britain, a deduction of 2% payable to the Trainers Benevolent Fund will be made from the percentage paid to the Trainer under Schedule 9.

#### **119. Distribution of money payable to stables**

119.1 Any percentage of Prize Money payable to a stable at which a horse trained shall be sent to the relevant Trainer.

119.2 Stable employees shall decide the distribution criteria to be applied to the money.

119.3 Payments may be made only to Persons whose names appear in the Register of Stable Employee Names as being currently employed by the Trainer or as having been in his employment during the period covered by the payment.

119.4 A copy of the criteria must be displayed in the stable yard in a place where it can be inspected by all employees.

119.5 Payments will be sent on four occasions in each year.

119.6 Duplicate sheets will be sent with the payment and will include a list of all known current stable employees, together with their registration numbers in the Register of Stable Employee Names.

119.7 A Trainer must

- 119.7.1 add to the return any member of a Trainer's staff whose name does not appear on it (including any ex-member of staff who has left his employment during the period covered by the payment and to whom a payment is to be made),
- 119.7.2 complete the return by signing it, giving the date on which payment will be made (which must be between 11 and 21 days from the date of signature, inclusive) and adding the amounts that are to be paid to each individual member of staff,
- 119.7.3 return one copy of it to the Authority's Office within 21 days of the date that is shown on the sheets as the date on which the sheets were sent from The Racing Calendar Office, and
- 119.7.4 display the other copy from the date the return is signed for a period of not less than 10 days in such a place in the stable yard where it can be inspected by all employees.

119.8 Unless the Authority directs otherwise, a Trainer

- 119.8.1 must make the payments as shown on the return not less than 10 days and not more than 21 days after signing and returning the sheet, and
- 119.8.2 may not deduct any amount except those for income tax.

119.9 If an employee requests the Trainer to withhold money for payment at a later date, the Trainer must take all reasonable steps to obtain a return on the money and must pay it over to the employee promptly when he leaves the Trainer's employment.

#### **120. Dead-heats: prizes**

120.1 This Rule applies in the event of two horses running a dead-heat for any place in connection with which a prize would otherwise be distributed in accordance with this Part.

120.2 All prizes to which each category of Persons connected with the first and second horses would have been entitled must be divided equally between such Persons.

120.3 Paragraph 120.2 applies to the division of any prize, whatever the number of dead-heaters and whatever the place for which the dead-heat is run.

120.4 If the dividing Owners cannot agree as to which of them is to have a cup or other prize which cannot be divided, the Racecourse Managing Executive shall

- 120.4.1 determine the question by lot, and
- 120.4.2 decide what sum of money is to be paid by the Owner who takes the cup (or other indivisible prize) to the other Owners or Owner.

#### **121. Races with more prizes than declared runners before race is declared Off**



121.1 For the purposes of this Rule, the relevant period is the period that

- 121.1.1 starts immediately after the deadline determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, and
- 121.1.2 ends when the race is declared Off (see Rule (B)37).

121.2 If, at any time during the relevant period, the number of declared runners for a race is less than the number of placings to which money or prizes are due to be allocated

- 121.2.1 a sum equivalent to the surplus of all money or prizes that would otherwise be payable under Rule 118 in connection with each unallocated placing shall not be paid, and
- 121.2.2 that sum shall be retained by the Racecourse Managing Executive from the amount due from them in relation to the Total Prize Fund for the race.

121.3 So, for example, if there are only four declared runners for a race with money or prizes for the first six horses, the sum to be retained in accordance with Paragraph 121.2 is equivalent to all money or prizes payable under Rule 118 to each category of Persons connected with the horses placed fifth or sixth.

## **122. Races with more prizes than finishers**

122.1 Once a race is declared Off, Rule 121 does not apply to any reduction, or further reduction, in the number of runners in a race which has the result that the number of finishers is less than the number of placings to which money or prizes are due to be allocated under Rule 118.

122.2 Any surplus of prizes or money that then arises in such circumstances shall be paid equally to the appropriate category of Persons connected with the finishers.

122.3 Paragraph 122.2 does not apply where a winner has walked over.

### ***Breeders' prizes***

**123. Deleted**

**124. Deleted**

**125. Deleted.**

**126. Deleted.**

**127. Deleted**

**128. Deleted**

**128A. Deleted**

**128B. Deleted**

**128C. Deleted**

## **128D. - Plus 10 Bonus Scheme**

128D.1 The connections of an Eligible Horse which wins a Categorized Race qualify to receive a Plus 10 Bonus if (and only if) the horse has been accepted for registration by the time of the race under the Plus 10 Bonus Scheme on an application made under Rule 128D.3.1 and the registration fees set out in Rule 128D.3.2 have been paid. Full details of the Plus 10 Bonus Scheme can be found in the Plus 10 Guide and the Plus 10 FAQs.

128D.2.1 For the purposes of this Manual and the Scheme, and subject to Rule 128D.2.4, an Eligible Horse is defined as the following:

- 128D.2.1.1 the progeny of a stallion domiciled in Great Britain or Ireland; or
- 128D.2.1.2 the produce of a mare domiciled in Great Britain or Ireland which is registered in, and for which returns are made to, the General Stud Book Office.

128D.2.2 A stallion domiciled in Great Britain or Ireland is a stallion that is recorded in the General Stud Book as standing in Great Britain or Ireland at the time of the covering.

128D.2.3 A domiciled mare must remain based in Great Britain or Ireland, other than for periods of temporary travel abroad for covering lasting no longer than a continuous period of nine months, in the calendar year prior to the year of foaling.

128D.2.4 Eligibility for the purposes of Rule 128D.2.1 can be verified by the Racing Calendar Office. The Authority, in agreement with Horseracing Ireland ("HRI"), shall make a determination on any dispute as to eligibility and that determination shall be final.

128D.3.1 Once an Eligible Horse is registered with the accompanying registration fee at each and all of following three separate stages:

- 128D.3.1.1 Foal Registration,
- 128D.3.1.2 Yearling Registration, and
- 128D.3.1.3 Owner Registration

it shall be a Qualified Horse.

128D.3.2 Once an Eligible Horse is registered with the accompanying registration fee at the Foal Registration stage, it shall be a Part-Qualified Horse.

128D.3.3 The registration dates and registration fees are set by the Authority from time to time.

128D.3.4 If the qualification process is not completed no fees will be refunded. No fees will be refunded in the event of death or permanent injury of an Eligible, Qualified or Part-Qualified Horse.

128D.3.5 For the purposes of this Manual and the Scheme, the Authority will publicise what a Categorized Race is in the race conditions of each race in the Racing Calendar and on the Racing Administration Internet Site. The Irish races will be selected by HRI and advertised accordingly.

128D.4.1 A Qualified Horse or a Part-Qualified Horse will be **eligible** to win **a maximum of one bonus prize** in Great Britain or Ireland, irrespective of where the horse is bred or trained.

128D.4.2 A Qualified Horse which wins a Categorized Race will be entitled to a bonus as published by the Authority from time to time, and shall be split as follows:

- 128D.4.2.1 Person who paid the foal registration - 10%
- 128D.4.2.2 Person who paid the yearling registration - 10%
- 128D.4.2.3 Owner of the winner - 75%
- 128D.4.2.4 Trainer of the winner - 2.5%
- 128D.4.2.5 Jockey of the winner - 1.5%

128D.4.2.6 Stable of the winner - 1%

128D.4.3 A Part-Qualified Horse which wins a Categorised Race will be entitled to a portion of the bonus that a Qualified Horse would be entitled to under Rule 128D.4.2, which shall be paid as follows:

128D4.3.1 Person who paid the foal registration – 10% of the full bonus

128D4.3.2 Person who paid the yearling registration (if applicable) – 10% of the full bonu.

**128D.4.4 A Part-Qualified horse or a Qualified horse can only win one bonus prize in its lifetime. In the event a Part-Qualified horse or a Qualified horse wins a second bonus race, no bonus will be payable.**

128D.4.5 All bonuses are payable in pounds sterling and bonuses won in Ireland will be subject to the rate of exchange as set at the start of each scheme year.

128D.4.6 In the event of a dead heat, bonuses will be paid in full to both Qualified and/or Part-Qualified Horses (if applicable) as if they had won the race.

128D.4.7 A bonus due to a trainer, jockey or stable not based in Britain or Ireland shall instead be made to the Owner of the Qualified Horse.

128D.4.8 The Authority will make reasonable attempts to make payment in accordance with this Rule. Any payments which are not able to be made shall be retained.

128D.5 In the event of any dispute in connection with the Plus 10 Bonus Scheme, the decision of the Authority (for horses run in races under the Rules of Racing) or HRI (for horses run in races run under the HRI Directives) will be final.

128D.6 The Authority may terminate the Plus 10 Bonus Scheme at any time, and in such event, no further bonuses will be made.

### ***Settling of accounts***

#### **129. Crediting of money due**

129.1 At the end of the period of 15 days after the race, the Stakeholder shall credit the following money to each Person entitled to it

129.1.1 all stakes,

129.1.2 all added money,

129.1.3 all sums due in respect of horses sold, bought in or claimed,

129.1.4 all payments due under Rule 131, and

129.1.5 all payments due under the Appearance Money Scheme set out in Schedule 11.

129.2 Paragraph 129.1 is subject to exemptions provided by Rule 130.

129.3 The Stakeholder shall also credit to the Owner any appearance money which is due the Appearance Money Scheme set out in Schedule 11.

129.4 Any VAT which is due on money credited to a Person under Paragraph 129.1 or 129.3 shall also be credited if that Person is registered for VAT purposes in accordance with Rule (A)100 (VAT registration scheme).

129.5 Unless the Authority directs otherwise, accounts of money due will be rendered and payments made at monthly intervals.

#### **130. Exemptions from payments to be made under Rule 129**

130.1 The Stakeholder may not credit a Person with any money in such circumstances, and to such extent, as the Authority may specify.

130.2 The Stakeholder must not credit a Person with any money in any case where Rule (B)78.2 applies (consequences where an objection is made).

130.3 The Stakeholder must not credit a Person with any money where

130.3.1 his entitlement to the money results from a decision by the Authority to disqualify a horse or alter its placing,

130.3.2 the Authority's decision is the subject of an appeal to an Appeal Board under Part (A)7, and

130.3.3 the appeal is not yet finally determined.

130.4 The Stakeholder must not credit a Person with any money where his entitlement to it arises in connection with

130.4.1 a horse which is the subject of an examination by order of the Stewards under Part (B)1 (the Stewards), and

130.4.2 the race in respect of which the examination was ordered or any subsequent race in which the horse has run

until authorised to do so by the Authority.

130.5 The Stakeholder must not credit a Person with any money where his entitlement to it arises in connection with

130.5.1 a horse which is the subject of an examination by an approved Person authorised to enter the Trainer's premises under Part (A)5 (enquiries and investigations), and

130.5.2 any race after the examination in which the horse has run.

until authorised to do so by the Authority.

130.6 The Stakeholder must not credit a Person with any money where the Racecourse Managing Executive has not paid to the Stakeholder the sums due under Rule 114.1 other than sums due in respect of horses

130.6.1 sold,

130.6.2 bought in, or

130.6.3 claimed

until such time as the outstanding sums have been paid.

130.7 In the event of the Racecourse Managing Executive failing to make payment to the Stakeholder as required by Rule 114.1, all stakes and other sums accrued will be distributed in accordance with Schedule 9 but not before at least 30 days have elapsed from the day of the race.

#### **131. Allocation by stakeholder of payments for sponsorship of number cloths**

131.1 This Rule applies to any payment received under Rule 114.1.3 which is in connection with the sponsorship of number cloths.

131.2 In respect of each horse which has started in a race, the Stakeholder shall distribute the payment in the following proportions

131.2.1 81% to the Owner,

131.2.2 8% to the Trainer,

- 131.2.3 6% to the Rider, and
- 131.2.4 5% to the National Association for Stable Staff.

131.3 A payment due under Paragraph 131.2.2 shall instead be made to the Owner of the horse in any case where the horse

- 131.3.1 is trained outside Great Britain, France or Ireland, or
- 131.3.2 is trained privately (see Rule 152.3).

131.4 A payment under Paragraph 131.2.3 which is due to an Amateur Rider shall instead be paid to the Authority.

131.5 A payment due under Paragraph 131.2.4 shall instead be made to the Owner of the horse in any case where the horse

- 131.5.1 is trained outside Great Britain, or
- 131.5.2 is trained privately (see Rule 152.3).

131.6 Where an Owner is registered for VAT under Rule (A)100 (VAT registration scheme), VAT shall be added to the amount due to the Owner under this Rule.

## **PART 8 - HANDICAPPING, PENALTIES, QUALIFICATIONS AND ALLOWANCES**

### ***Handicaps***

#### **132. Making a handicap**

132.1 For the purposes of these Rules

- a Handicapper is a person appointed by the Authority to be a handicapper for one or more race meetings;
- a Handicap Rating is the number allocated to a horse by the handicapper on his assessment of that horse's performances.

132.2 In making a handicap in relation to a horse for the purposes of a Handicap Race, a Handicapper shall allot the weights to be carried by the horse in accordance with

- 132.2.1 the Handicap Rating of the horse, and
- 132.2.2 such of the following as apply to the race

- 132.2.2.1 where the race is a flat race, Rules 31 to 36,
- 132.2.2.2 where the race is a steeple chase or hurdle race, Rules 42 to 46,
- 132.2.2.3 where the race is for horses of more than one age, the appropriate weight for age allowances specified in Part 2, 3, 4 or 5 of Schedule 12,
- 132.2.2.4 where the race is for horses of a single age and any horse running in the race is foaled in the southern hemisphere in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st, a deduction which represents the difference between, on the one hand, the appropriate weight for age allowance specified in Part 2 or 3 of Schedule 12 and, on the other, the appropriate weight for age allowance specified in Part 4 or 5 of that Schedule, and
- 132.2.2.5 where the race is for horses of more than one age, horses foaled in the period starting on January 1st and ending on June 30th in the southern hemisphere shall receive the appropriate weight for age allowances specified in Part 2 or 3 of Schedule 12.

#### **133. Publication of handicap ratings**

133.1 Handicap ratings shall be published on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

133.2 For the purpose of determining whether a horse qualifies for a race, a Handicap Rating which is published on Tuesday of a particular week shall, unless the Authority directs otherwise, apply for races closing on that Tuesday through to the following Monday.

#### **134. Publication of handicap weights for a race**

134.1 The weights for a Handicap Race which closes more than 6 days before running shall be published on the Racing Administration Internet Site and in The Racing Calendar.

134.2 The weights for any other Handicap Race shall be published on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

134.3 A weight may not be altered after publication except in accordance with Paragraphs 134.4 and 134.5.

134.4 The Authority may permit

- 134.4.1 a weight to be added for a horse where the horse was duly entered for the race but its name or weight was omitted from the Handicap, or
- 134.4.2 a correction to be made where an incorrect weight has been published.

134.5 But no change may be made under Paragraph 134.4 to published weights after the appropriate time, determined as follows

- 134.5.1 where the race has a Scratching Deadline, the appropriate time is noon on the Friday before the first Scratching Deadline, and
- 134.5.2 where there is no Scratching Deadline, not later than 9.00a.m. on the day of declaration to run under Rule 89.

### ***Penalties, allowances and qualifications***

#### **135. Penalties**

135.1 Schedule 13 contains provisions which have effect for the purposes of calculating penalties to be carried for winning a race.

135.2 Subject to Paragraphs 2 and 3 of Schedule 13, penalties for winning a race of a specific class shall be taken to mean the winning of a race as listed by the class specified in Schedule 2.

#### **136. Races relevant to calculation of penalties, allowances and qualifications**

136.1 For the purpose of calculating any allowance or qualification for a race, the term pattern races shall be taken to include all races which are regarded as, or are assessed as, being the equivalent of pattern races under Paragraphs 3 and 4 of Schedule 13.

136.2 In respect of any flat race, no account shall be taken in calculating any penalty or allowance of

- 136.2.1 any Private Sweepstakes,
- 136.2.2 the Newmarket Challenge Whip,
- 136.2.3 any Match,
- 136.2.4 any steeple chase or any hurdle race run under these Rules or the Rules of a Recognised Racing Authority,
- 136.2.5 any National Hunt Flat Race run in Great Britain or Ireland, or
- 136.2.6 any French AQPS race.

136.3 In respect of any flat race, no account shall be taken in calculating the qualification of a horse of

- 136.3.1 any Private Sweepstakes other than the Newmarket Challenge Whip,
- 136.3.2 any Match,
- 136.3.3 any steeple chase or any hurdle race run under these Rules or the Rules of a Recognised Racing Authority,
- 136.3.4 any National Hunt Flat Race run in Great Britain or Ireland, or
- 136.3.5 any French AQPS race.

136.4 In respect of any steeple chase or hurdle race, no account shall be taken in calculating any penalty or allowance or the qualification of a horse of

- 136.4.1 any flat race run under these Rules or the Rules of a Recognised Racing Authority,
- 136.4.2 any Private Sweepstakes,
- 136.4.3 the Newmarket Challenge Whip,
- 136.4.4 any Match,
- 136.4.5 any National Hunt Flat Race run in Great Britain or Ireland, or
- 136.4.6 any French AQPS race.

136.5 In respect of any race, if a horse

- 136.5.1 has not won a race,
- 136.5.2 has not won a race before a particular date, or
- 136.5.3 has not won a race of a specified value or distance,

no account shall be taken in calculating any penalty or allowance or the qualification of the horse of any wins in a Private Sweepstakes, other than the Newmarket Challenge Whip, or in a Match.

### **137. Determining the value of a race**

137.1 For the purpose of calculating any penalty, allowance or qualification for a race, a horse shall be regarded as having won the sum of the total amount of Prize Money which, in accordance with Rule 118, is distributed to the Owner, Trainer, Rider and stable of the horse.

137.2 The amount won is to be determined after

- 137.2.1 in the case of a dead-heat, dividing the prizes in accordance with Rule 120, and
- 137.2.2 making any other adjustment required by Rule 121 or 122.

137.3 For the purposes of this Rule, no account shall be taken of

- 137.3.1 any payment not specifically related to the placing or performance of the horse in the race, including any supplementary payment which is conditional on circumstances additional to the horse's performance,
- 137.3.2 any prize which is given in the conditions of the race to a Trainer, Rider, stable or breeder other than as provided for in Rule 118,
- 137.3.3 any appearance money under Schedule 11 or any other appearance money payments specified in the conditions of the race,
- 137.3.4 any payment under Rule 131 in respect of the sponsorship of number cloths, or
- 137.3.5 any VAT on a payment under Paragraph 137.3.3 or 137.3.4.

137.4 The value of a race to the winner shall be published in The Official Form Book.

137.5 A Challenge Cup is not estimated in the value of a race.

137.6 **The Official Form Book** is the work designated as the Official Form Book by the Authority.

### **138. Determining the value of races and sales outside Great Britain and Channel Islands**

138.1 This Paragraph applies for the purpose of calculating

- 138.1.1 the value of races run out of Great Britain and the Channel Islands, and
- 138.1.2 the value of horses sold at public auction out of Great Britain and the Channel Islands (exclusive of any tax).

138.2 In assessing distances of races in kilometres, 200 metres shall be taken to equal one furlong.

138.3 The rates of exchange to the £ (sterling) to be used for the year in which the race was run or the horse sold shall be such as the Authority may specify.

138.4 The Authority may at any time

- 138.4.1 vary these rates of exchange, and
- 138.4.2 fix a ratio of points to money in respect of races run in countries where points rather than money are used to indicate the importance of a race.

138.5 The rates of exchange which are for the time being applicable are set out in Schedule 14.

### ***Weight allowances for horses***

### **139. Weight allowances for horses**

139.1 All weight allowances for a horse are cumulative unless otherwise specified.

139.2 Fillies and mares shall, unless the Authority directs otherwise, receive the following allowances

- 139.2.1 5lb in respect of a flat race which is not a flat Pattern Race, is not a flat Classified Stakes or is not a Rating Related Maiden Race;
- 139.2.2 3lb in respect of a flat Pattern Race, a flat Classified Stakes of class 1, 2 or 3;
- 139.2.3 7lb in respect of a steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race which is not a Classified Stakes;
- 139.2.4 3lb in respect of a steeple chase or hurdle race Classified Stakes.

139.3 Subject to the minimum weights permitted for the race by Rules 29.2 or 41.2, horses foaled in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st in the southern hemisphere shall receive the following allowances

- 139.3.1 in respect of a race for horses of more than one age, the appropriate southern hemisphere weight for age allowance in Part 4 or 5 of Schedule 12, and
- 139.3.2 in respect of a race for horses of a single age, a deduction of weight that represents the difference between, on the one hand, the appropriate weight for age allowance specified in Part 2 or 3 of Schedule 12 and, on the other, the appropriate weight for age allowance specified in Part 4 or 5 of that Schedule.

139.4 Paragraphs 139.2 and 139.3 do not apply to any Handicap.

139.5 No horse shall receive an allowance of weight, nor be relieved from extra weight, for having been beaten in one or more races, but this does not prohibit Maiden allowances or allowances to horses that have not won within a specified time, or have not won races of a specified value or distance.

139.6 No allowance of weight shall be made to any horse

- 139.6.1 for being the produce of a stallion or mare whose produce never won a race,
- 139.6.2 for being the first produce of a mare,
- 139.6.3 for being the produce of a stallion covering at, or under, a particular fee, or
- 139.6.4 for being half-bred.

### ***Weight allowances for riders***

#### **140. Weight allowances in flat races**

140.1 The Riders who may claim a weight allowance under this Rule are

- 140.1.1 an Apprentice Jockey,
- 140.1.2 any Overseas Rider whose authorisation to ride corresponds to an Apprentice Jockey's licence, and
- 140.1.3 any other Person, irrespective of age, who rides in a flat race in accordance with these Rules and who has not ridden the number of winners specified in Paragraph 140.2.1, 140.2.2 or 140.2.3.

140.2 In a flat race to which Paragraph 140.3 applies, a Rider listed in Paragraph 140.1 is entitled to claim a weight allowance of

- 140.2.1 7lb until he has won twenty races,
- 140.2.2 after that, 5lb until he has won fifty races, and
- 140.2.3 after that, 3lb until he has won ninety-five races.

140.3 This Paragraph applies to any flat race which is

- 140.3.1 a Handicap other than one classified as a Listed Race,
- 140.3.2 a Selling Race, or
- 140.3.3 a Weight-for-Age Race classed 3, 4, 5, 6 or 7 in accordance with Schedule 2,

but it does not apply if the race is confined to the Persons listed in Paragraph 140.1.

#### **141. Weight allowances in steeple chases, hurdle races and national hunt flat races open to professional riders**

141.1 In a race to which Paragraph 141.3 applies, a Rider is entitled to claim a weight allowance of

- 141.1.1 7lb until he has won twenty races,
- 141.1.2 after that, 5lb until he has won forty races, and
- 141.1.3 after that, 3lb until he has won seventy-five races.

141.2 In a race to which Paragraph 141.3 applies, a Conditional Jockey is, until he has won five races, also entitled to claim an additional allowance of 3lb when riding a horse trained by his employing Trainer.

141.3 This Paragraph applies to any steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race which is open to professional Riders and which is

- 141.3.1 a Handicap other than the Grand National Steeple Chase,
- 141.3.2 a Selling Race,
- 141.3.3 a Weight-for-Age Race classed 3, 4 or 5 in accordance with Schedule 2, or
- 141.3.4 a National Hunt Flat Race classed 3, 4, 5 or 6 in accordance with Schedule (F)2,

but it does not apply if the race is confined to Conditional Jockeys and equivalent Overseas Riders.

#### **142. Weight allowances in steeple chases, hurdle races and national hunt flat races confined to amateur riders**

142.1 In a race to which Paragraph 142.2 applies, an Amateur Rider is entitled to claim a weight allowance of

- 142.1.1 7lb until he has won five races,
- 142.1.2 after that, 5lb until he has won ten races, and
- 142.1.3 after that, 3lb until he has won twenty races.

142.2 This Paragraph applies to any steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race which is confined to Amateur Riders and which is

- 142.2.1 a Handicap,
- 142.2.2 a Selling Race, or
- 142.2.3 a Weight-for-Age Race classed 3, 4, 5 and 6 in accordance with Schedule 2.

#### **143. Rider's allowances: supplementary provisions**

143.1 For the purposes of this Rule, **Rider's Allowance** means an allowance in accordance with Rule 140, 141 or 142.

143.2 Nothing in this Part restricts the races to be taken into account in

- 143.2.1 calculating any rider's allowance under Rules 140 to 142, or
- 143.2.2 determining qualification for any race which is confined to Apprentice Jockeys, Conditional Jockeys or Amateur Riders on the flat,

and, accordingly, all races must be taken into account for those purposes apart from Arabian horse races and point to point steeple chases.

143.3 Any Rider who claims a rider's allowance must ensure that he claims the correct weight.

143.4 Any Rider who is entitled to claim a rider's allowance must, within 48 hours of his return to Great Britain, inform The Racing Calendar Office of any winners he has ridden in another country.

143.5 Where an Overseas Rider who would otherwise be entitled to claim a rider's allowance in a race has been declared as the Rider of a horse under Rule 92, he may not claim the allowance unless, by the time determined in accordance with Rule 92 for making declarations of riders, he or the Trainer of the horse (or the trainer's Authorised Agent) has provided The Racing Calendar Office with the Rider's age and the details of any winners ridden by him.

143.6 Unless the Authority directs otherwise, a Rider must claim a rider's allowance to which he is entitled until 3 clear days after the day on which he reaches the maximum number of winners appropriate to the allowance.

So, for example, if he has on a Tuesday reached the maximum number of winners permissible, the rider's allowance can still be claimed on the immediately following Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, but not on the Saturday.

143.7 Where a weight allowance for a Rider is specified in the conditions of a race, but the race is not within Rule 140, 141 or 142, a Person who, 3 clear days before the race, is entitled to claim the weight allowance shall remain entitled to do so irrespective of any winners he may ride in those 3 days.

So, for example, if he has ridden the winner of a race on a Tuesday, the weight allowance specified in the conditions of the race can still be claimed on the immediately following Wednesday, Thursday and Friday, but not on the Saturday.

143.8 Any Rider who is entitled to claim a rider's allowance must do so, unless the Authority has directed that no rider's allowance will be claimed by a particular Rider in flat races or steeple chases, hurdle races or National Hunt Flat Races.

## **PART 9 - MISCELLANEOUS**

### **144. Opening times of Racing Calendar Office**

144. Schedule 15 contains the opening times of The Racing Calendar Office for the making of entries, declarations to run and related transactions.

## **PART 10 - SUPPLEMENTARY**

### **145. Notices, directions and other documents**

145. Unless the context otherwise requires, Rules (A)105 (the giving of notices etc), (A)106 (the giving of notices etc in electronic form) and (A)107 (deemed service of documents) have effect in relation to any notices, directions and documents which are authorised or required to be given or sent under the provisions.

### **146. Computation of time**

146. Except where these Rules provide otherwise, when the specified period for doing any act at the Authority's Office ends on a day on which the office is closed, that act shall be done in time if done by 5.00pm on the next day on which the Authority's Office is open.

### **147. Arrangement of Rules into Manuals**

147.1 These Rules are made up of the following Manuals

The General Manual (A)  
The Race Manual (B)  
The Trainer Manual (C)  
The Rider Manual (D)  
The Horse and Owner Manual (E)  
The Race Administration Manual (F)

147.2 Each Manual is of equal standing and the fact that the Rules are divided into Manuals does not affect the weight of any requirements specified in each Manual.

### **148. Meaning of rider**

148. Unless the context otherwise requires, any reference in this Manual to rider (without more) is to

- 148.1 a Jockey,
- 148.2 a person who holds an amateur rider's permit granted by the Authority, or
- 148.3 an Overseas Rider,

who is not suspended from riding by the Authority or by a Recognised Racing Authority.

### **149. References to jockeys**

149.1 In this Manual, unless the context otherwise requires, **Jockey** (without more)

- 149.1.1 means a Person who holds a Jockey's licence granted by the Authority, and
- 149.1.2 includes an Apprentice Jockey or a Conditional Jockey.

149.2 For these purposes

**Apprentice Jockey** means a Person who holds an apprentice jockey's licence granted by the Authority (see Rule (D)3.4 (licences to ride granted by the Authority));

**Conditional Jockey** means a Person who holds a conditional jockey's licence granted by the Authority (see Rule (D)3.4 (licences to ride granted by the Authority)).

### **150. References to other types of rider**

150.1 In this Manual, unless the context otherwise requires, **Overseas Rider**

- 150.1.1 means a Person who is authorised by a Recognised Racing Authority to ride under the rules of that Recognised Racing Authority (whether by grant of a licence, permit or otherwise), but
- 150.1.2 does not include any Person who also holds a jockey's licence or an amateur rider's permit granted by the Authority.

150.2 In this Manual, unless the context otherwise requires

**Amateur Rider** means

- 150.2.1 a Person who holds an amateur rider's permit granted by the Authority, or
- 150.2.2 an Overseas Rider whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to such a permit and who rides in a race under these Rules;

**Professional Rider** means

- 150.2.3 a Jockey, or
- 150.2.4 an Overseas Rider whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to a jockey's licence granted by the Authority and who rides in a race under these Rules.

### **151. Meaning of owner in relation to a horse trained in Great Britain**

151. Unless the context otherwise requires, references in this Manual to the **Owner**, in relation to a horse trained in Great Britain

- 151.1 in relation to a horse in the ownership of an individual, are to the individual,
- 151.2 in relation to a horse in the ownership of a Recognised Stud Company, are to the nominee registered under Rule (E)36 (recognised stud company to act through registered nominee),
- 151.3 in relation to a horse in the ownership of a Recognised Company, are to the company,
- 151.4 in relation to a horse in the ownership of a Recognised Business Partnership, are to the business partners within the meaning of Rule (E)48 (recognised business partnership, business partners and owner of horse),
- 151.5 in relation to a horse in the ownership of a Recognised Club, are to the trustees registered under Rule (E)55 (recognised club to act through trustees),
- 151.6 in relation to a horse in the ownership of a Racing Partnership, are to the nominated partners within the meaning of Rule (E)62 (racing partnership, nominated partners and owner of horse),
- 151.7 in relation to a horse subject to a joint ownership, are to each joint owner within the meaning of Rule (E)67 (registration of joint ownership), and
- 151.8 in relation to a horse subject to any leasing or other arrangement which does not fall within the provisions of Paragraphs

151.1 to 151.7, are to the lessee or lessees under the arrangement,

and any such reference to an owner also includes a part-owner.

## 152. Other definitions

### 152.1 Definitions of

152.1.1 terms used in only one Rule are set out in that Rule,

152.1.2 terms used throughout this Manual are set out in Rules 148 to 151 and in the following provisions of this Rule.

152.2 In this Manual, unless the context otherwise requires

**All Weather Track** means a track with a racing surface other than turf;

**Approved Laboratory** has the meaning given in Rule 66;

**Arrears** means any sum due to be paid by virtue of these Rules and includes any unpaid stake;

**Authorised Agent**

152.2.1 in the case of a recognised company, means the registered agent of the company under Rule (E)41 (recognised company to act through registered agent), and

152.2.2 otherwise, means any person authorised by the Authority to act as agent or sub-agent for another person in exercise of the Authority's powers under Rule (A)94;

**the Authority** means the British Horseracing Authority;

**the Authority's Office** means the office for the time being appointed by the Authority as the office of the British Horseracing Authority (the present address is 75 High Holborn, London, WC1V 6LS);

**Clear Day** means, in determining the number of days:

152.2.2A The day on which the period begins; and

152.2.2B If the end of the period is defined by reference to an event, the day on which that event occurs

are excluded.

**Clear Working Day** means, in determining the number of days:

152.2.2C The day on which the period begins; and

152.2.2D If the end of the period is defined by reference to an event, the day on which that event occurs; and

152.2.2E Saturday, Sunday, Bank Holiday, or day on which the Authority's office is not open for non-automated commercial business

are excluded.

**Cup** means any prize not given in money;

**Disciplinary Action** means any action taken by the Stewards under Part (B)1 (the Stewards) or by the Authority under Part (A)6 (disciplinary action);

**Disqualified Person** means a person who is for the time being a disqualified person pursuant to

152.2.3 these Rules,

152.2.4 any Rules of Racing previously in force,

152.2.5 the Regulations for Point-to-Point Steeple Chases, or

152.2.6 the Regulations for Arabian Horse Racing;

**Field Size Limit**, in relation to a race, means the limit on field size which may need to be applied to a race in accordance with the provisions of Schedule 16 in order to restrict the number of declared runners so as not to exceed the stabling capacity for the meeting;

**General Instructions** means instructions relating to one or more racecourses which are issued to racecourse managing executives by the Authority;

**Handicap Race** has the meaning given in Rule 3;

**Handicapper** has the meaning given in Rule 132;

**Handicap Rating** has the meaning given in Rule 132;

**Jockey's Association Pension Fund** means such organisation as the Authority may from time to time specify as being the organisation which it considers best represents the interests of jockey's pensions;

**Jockey's Valets' Attendance Fund** means such organisation as the Authority may from time to time specify as being the organisation which it considers best represents the interests of jockey's valets;

**Licensed Trainer** means a person who holds a licence to train which is granted by the Authority or a person whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to such a licence;

**Maximum Figure**, in relation to a race, means the maximum number of horses permitted to start in the race, as specified in the conditions of the race;

**Nominator**, in relation to a horse which is entered for a race, means the person in whose name the horse is entered;

**Owner** has the meaning given in Rule 151;

**Person** includes a body corporate;

**Prescribed** means prescribed by the Authority;

**Racecourse Property** means any property owned, used or controlled by the racecourse managing executive;

**Racing Administration Internet Site** means the internet based administration service provided by the Authority, which can be accessed at [www.racingadmin.co.uk](http://www.racingadmin.co.uk);

**The Racing Calendar** means the work published under that name, including on the Racing Administration Internet Site, and includes any references on that site to the Racing Bulletin which is authorised by the Authority;

**The Racing Calendar Office** means the office for the time being appointed by the Authority as the Racing Calendar Office (the present Racing Calendar Office is at Weatherbys Ltd., Sanders Road, Wellingborough, Northamptonshire, NN8 4BX);

**Racing Partnership** means a partnership which is for the time being registered under Rules (E)61 to (E)66;

**Recognised Business Partnership** means a business partnership which is for the time being registered in the register of owners under Rules (E)47 to (E)52;

**Recognised Club** means a club which is for the time being registered in the register of owners under Rules (E)53 to (E)58;

**Recognised Company** means a company (other than a stud company) which is for the time being registered in the register of owners under Rules (E)39 to (E)46;

**Recognised Stud Company** means a stud company which is for the time being registered in the register of owners under Rules (E)34 to (E)38;

**Recognised Racing Authority** means a Racing Authority of a country which is for the time being recognised by the Authority under Part (A)8 (specific functions of the Authority);

**Register of Stable Employee Names** means the register of the names of employees of a trainer, which is maintained by the Authority under Part (A)3 (licences, permits and registration);

**Registered Agent**, in relation to a recognised company, means an agent of the company who is for the time being registered under Rule (E)41 (recognised company to act through registered agent);  
**these Rules** means all the Rules of Racing, including provisions which are contained in another Manual (see Rule 147);  
**Safety Factor**, in relation to a race, means the greatest number of horses which may be started in the race, as determined by the Inspector of Courses on an inspection of the racecourse under Rule 16;  
**the Scheme** means the Breeders' Prize Scheme;  
**Scratching** means the withdrawal of a horse from a race under Rule 85 or 95;  
**Scratching Deadline** means the stage that may be specified in the conditions of any race which closes more than 6 days before running, at which time a further stake payment will be incurred unless a scratching has been made before the specified deadline date and time;  
**Stable Staff Association** means such organisation as the Authority may from time to time specify as being the organisation which it considers best represents the interests of stable employees;  
**Stabling Capacity**, in relation to any meeting, means the total number of racecourse stables in the official racecourse stables which are available to runners on a specified raceday, as notified by the racecourse managing executive;  
**Stake and Stakeholder** have the meaning given in Rule 107;  
**Time of Entry**, in relation to entries for a race

152.2.7 means the time fixed for closing as advertised in The Racing Calendar, and  
 152.2.8 does not include any time set under Rule 77 for the acceptance of additional entries as a result of re-opening races at the entry stage;

**Trainer** (see also licensed trainer)

152.2.9 means a person who holds a licence or permit to train which is granted by the Authority or a person whose authorisation by a Recognised Racing Authority corresponds to such a licence or permit; and  
 152.2.10 includes any person who is treated as a trainer in accordance with Rule (C)1.2 (horse trained solely for hunters' steeple chases, the Grand Military Gold Cup or the Royal Artillery Gold Cup);

**Unrecognised Meeting means a meeting which**

**152.2.11 if it is held in Great Britain, has not been recognised and granted fixtures by the Authority, and  
 152.2.12 if it is held elsewhere, has not been authorised by a Recognised Racing Authority,**

**VAT** means value added tax for the time being in force;

**Veterinary Officer** means a registered veterinary surgeon engaged by the Authority;

**Veterinary Surgeon** Veterinary Surgeon means any qualified veterinary practitioner appropriately registered to practice.

152.3 Any reference in this Manual to a horse being trained privately are to training in the circumstances specified in Rule (C)1.1.3 (person without licence or permit training a horse solely for the purpose of Hunters' Steeple Chases, the Grand Military Gold Cup or the Royal Artillery Gold Cup).

152.4 Words importing the masculine gender include the feminine.

152.5 The singular includes the plural (and vice versa).

## SCHEDULES

### Schedule 1 - The Racing Seasons

#### Flat racing

1.1 The Flat Season runs in any year from the day the Lincoln Handicap is programmed until the afternoon the November Handicap is programmed, or such earlier or later dates as the British Horseracing Authority shall decide.

1.2 In 2016, the Flat Season runs from April 2nd up to and including November 5th.

2.1 The Winter Flat Season runs from the first Flat fixture that commences following the afternoon the November Handicap is programmed until the final fixture commencing before the day the Lincoln Handicap is programmed, or such earlier or later dates as the British Horseracing Authority shall decide.

2.2 In 2015/2016, the Winter Flat Season runs from November 8th, 2015 up to and including April 1st, 2016.

#### Steeple chasing and hurdle racing

3.1 The Jump Season runs in any year from the first day after the Sandown Park Gold Cup Meeting is programmed until the final day that meeting is programmed in the following year.

3.2 The Jump Season runs in 2015/2016 from April 26th, 2015 up to and including April 23rd, 2016.

3.3 The Jump Season runs in 2016/2017 from April, 24th, 2016 up to and including April 29th, 2017.

#### Past seasons

4. The past racing seasons were as previously published in these Rules and before these Rules came into force were as published in The Racing Calendar and The Orders and Rules of Racing.

### Schedule 2 - Classification of Races

#### Part 1 - Flat Races

1. With effect from **January 1st, 2016** all flat races run in Great Britain shall be classified as set out in Table A.

| TABLE A |  | 3-y-o +<br>2016 | 2-y-o +<br>2016 |           |
|---------|--|-----------------|-----------------|-----------|
| Class 1 |  |                 |                 |           |
|         | Group 1  | £200,000        | £150,000        | Min Value |
|         | Group 2  | £90,000         | £65,000         | Min Value |
|         | Group 3  | £60,000         | £40,000         | Min Value |
|         | Listed (including those Listed Handicaps 96-110) | £37,000         | £25,500         | Min Value |
| Class 2 |  |                 |                 |           |



|  |  |          |         |           |
|--|--|----------|---------|-----------|
|  | Heritage Handicaps   | £100,000 |         | Min Value |
|  | Handicaps 0-105, 0-110 and Open                                    | £45,000  |         | Min Value |
|  | Conditions Stakes  |          |         |           |
|  | Handicaps 86-100, 91-105 and 96-110                                |          |         |           |
|  | Nursery Handicaps - Open   |          |         |           |
|  | Classified Stakes 0-95   |          |         |           |
|  | Novices' and Maidens   | £19,000  | £14,000 | Min Value |
| Class 3  |  |          |         |           |
|  | Conditions Stakes  | £25,000  | £19,000 | Max Value |
|  | Handicaps 76-90 and 81-95  |          |         |           |
|  | Classified Stakes 0-85 to 0-90                                     |          |         |           |
|  | Nursery Handicaps 0-90 and 0-95                                    |          |         |           |
|  | Novices' and Maidens   | £11,500  | £10,000 | Min Value |
| Class 4  |  |          |         |           |
|  | Conditions Stakes  | £12,500  | £11,000 | Max Value |
|  | Handicaps 66-80 and 71-85  |          |         |           |
|  | Classified Stakes 0-80   |          |         |           |
|  | Nursery Handicaps 0-80 and 0-85                                    |          |         |           |
|  | Novices'/Novice Auction/Novice Median Auction                      |          |         |           |
|  | Maidens/Maiden Auction/Median Auction Maiden                       |          |         |           |
|  | Claimers and Sellers   | £7,250   | £6,100  | Min Value |
| Class 5  |  |          |         |           |
|  | Handicaps 56-70 and 61-75  | £8,000   | £7,000  | Max Value |
|  | Nursery Handicaps and Classified Stakes 0-70 to 0-75               |          |         |           |
|  | Novices'/Novice Auction/Novice Median Auction                      |          |         |           |
|  | Maidens/Maiden Auction/Median Auction Maiden/Rating Related Maiden |          |         |           |
|  | Claimers and Sellers   | £4,500   | £4,500  | Min Value |
| Class 6  |  |          |         |           |
|  | Handicaps 46-60 and 51-65  | £5,000   | £5,000  | Max Value |
|  | Nursery Handicaps and Classified Stakes 0-60 and 0-65              |          |         |           |
|  | Novice Auction/Novice Median Auction                               |          |         |           |
|  | Maiden Auction/Median Auction Maiden/Rating Related Maiden         |          |         |           |
|  | Claimers and Sellers   | £3,500   | £3,500  | Min Value |
| Class 7  |  |          |         |           |
|  | Handicaps 45-50  |          |         | Max Value |
|  |  |          |         | Min Value |
| * All Races Total Prize Fund   |  |          |         |           |
| NB1: all Handicaps of 13.5f and above will have 20lb weight-ranges, i.e. Class 2 will be 86-105 and 81-100, Class 3 76-95 and 71-90 etc, at all times. |  |          |         |           |
| NB2: all Handicaps will have 20lb weight-ranges during the months of June, July and August.  |  |          |         |           |
| NB3: No race to be run for less than £2,250.   |  |          |         |           |

#### Flat Races - Additional Information

2. Note the provisions of Paragraph 2 of Schedule 13 regarding the treatment of certain race types for penalties.

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2 of this Schedule, flat races run in the period starting on March 1st, 1991, and ending on June 30th, 2008, and

all flat races run outside Great Britain before September 1st, 2004, were classified as previously published in The Racing Calendar and the Orders and Rules of Racing.

3.2 Flat races, including those run outside Great Britain, which

- 3.2.1 were previously allocated a Class and were run in the period starting on March 20th, 2003, and ending on August 31st, 2004, or
- 3.2.2 were previously allocated a Category and were run in the period starting on September 1st, 2004, and ending on March 25th, 2005,

have been re-classified in accordance with Table B.

**TABLE B**

- Class or Category A - Class 1
- Class or Category B - Class 2
- Class or Category C - Class 3
- Class or Category D - Class 4
- Class or Category E - Class 5
- Class or Category F - Class 6
- Class or Category G - Class 6
- Class or Category H - Class 7

4. Flat races run outside Great Britain from March 26th, 2005, shall be classified in accordance with Table C.

| TABLE C   |         |
|---|---------|
| Classified as   |         |
| Pattern and Listed races (as designated by Schedule 13) | Class 1 |
| Handicaps (by penalty value)                            |         |
| £20,000 or more   | Class 2 |
| £12,000 to £19,999                                      | Class 3 |
| £6,250 to £11,999                                       | Class 4 |
| £3,750 to £6,249  | Class 5 |
| Below £3,750  | Class 6 |
| Other races (by penalty value)                          |         |
| £15,000 or more   | Class 2 |
| £10,000 to £14,999                                      | Class 3 |
| £6,250 to £9,999  | Class 4 |
| £3,750 to £6,249  | Class 5 |
| Below £3,750  | Class 6 |

**Part 2 - Steeple Chases, Hurdle Races and National Hunt Flat Races**

5. With effect from **January 1st, 2016**, all steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races run in Great Britain shall be classified as set out in Table D.

| TABLE D  |                |                     |                              |              |                                  |                               |           |
|----------|----------------|---------------------|------------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------|
| Classes: |                | Steeple Chases 2016 | Novices' Steeple Chases 2016 | Hurdles 2016 | Juvenile & Novices' Hurdles 2016 | National Hunt Flat Races 2016 |           |
| Class 1  |                |                     |                              |              |                                  |                               |           |
|          | Grade 1        | £100,000            | £45,000                      | £75,000      | £40,000                          | £25,000                       | Min Value |
|          | Grade 2        | £50,000             | £32,000                      | £40,000      | £30,000                          | £20,000                       | Min Value |
|          | Grade 3        | £40,000             |                              | £35,000      | £35,000                          |                               | Min Value |
|          | Listed Races   | £27,500             | £22,500                      | £22,000      | £20,000                          | £20,000                       | Min Value |
| Class 2  |                |                     |                              |              |                                  |                               |           |
|          | Open Handicaps | £22,500             |                              | £18,500      |                                  |                               | Min Value |

|                                |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|--------------------------------|--|---------|--|---------|--|---------|-----------|
|                                | Weight-for-age Conditions Races                                  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Handicaps 0-145+   |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Open Novices' Handicaps  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Weight-for-age Juvenile, Novices' & Beginners' Races             |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | National Hunt Flat Races   |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Hunters' Steeple Chases  | £18,500 |  | £15,000 |  | £14,000 | Min Value |
| Class 3                        |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Open Novices' Handicap Steeple Chases                            | £25,000 |  | £20,000 |  | £13,999 | Max Value |
|                                | Handicaps & Novices' Handicaps 0-125 to 0-140                    |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Weight-for-age Novices', Beginners, Juvenile & Maiden Races      |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | National Hunt Flat Races   |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Hunters' Steeple Chases  | £10,000 |  | £8,300  |  | £8,300  | Min Value |
| Class 4                        |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Handicaps & Novices' Handicaps 0-105 to 0-120                    | £11,500 |  | £10,000 |  | £8,299  | Max Value |
|                                | Weight-for-age Novices', Beginners, Juvenile & Maiden Races      |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Weight-for-age Claiming & Selling Races                          |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | National Hunt Flat Races   |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Hunters' Steeple Chases  | £5,800  |  | £5,000  |  | £5,000  | Min Value |
| Class 5                        |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Handicaps & Novices' Handicaps 0-100                             | £7,000  |  | £6,000  |  | £4,999  | Max Value |
|                                | Weight-for-age Maiden Races                                      |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Weight-for-age Claiming Races, Selling Races & Selling Handicaps |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | National Hunt Flat Races   |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | Hunters' Steeple Chases  | £3,800  |  | £3,500  |  | £3,500  | Min Value |
| Class 6                        |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |
|                                | National Hunt Flat Races   | £3,799  |  |         |  | £3,499  | Max Value |
|                                | Hunters' Steeple Chases  | £1,500  |  |         |  | £2,400  | Min Value |
| "All Races - Total Prize Fund" |  |         |  |         |  |         |           |

### **Steeple Chases, Hurdle Races and National Hunt Flat Races - Additional Information**

6. Any steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races run before January 1st, 1995 are unclassified for the purpose of penalties.

Note also the provisions of Paragraph 3 of Schedule 13 regarding the treatment of certain race types for penalties.

7.1 Subject to Paragraph 7.2 of this Schedule

- 7.1.1 steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races which were run in the period starting on January 1st, 1995 and ending on June 30th, 2008, and  
 7.1.2 all such races run outside Great Britain in the period starting on January 1st, 2000 and ending on December 31st, 2002,

were classified according to different values as previously published in The Racing Calendar and the Orders and Rules of Racing.

7.2 Steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races run in the period starting on January 1st, 2004 and ending on December 31st, 2005, including those run outside Great Britain, which were previously allocated a Class, have been re-classified in accordance with Table E.

**TABLE E**

- Class A - Class 1
- Class B - Class 2
- Class C - Class 3
- Class D - Class 3
- Class E - Class 4
- Class F - Class 4
- Class G - Class 5
- Class H - Class 6

8. Steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races run outside Great Britain from January 1st, 2006 shall be classified in accordance with Table F.

| TABLE F  |         |
|--|---------|
| Classified as  |         |
| Pattern and Listed Races run in Ireland  | Class 1 |
| Other Steeple Chases (by penalty value)  |         |
| £25,000 or more  | Class 1 |
| £12,500 to £24,999   | Class 2 |
| £7,500 to £12,499  | Class 3 |
| £5,000 to £7,499   | Class 3 |
| £3,750 to £4,999   | Class 4 |
| Below £3,750   | Class 4 |
| Other Hurdle Races (by penalty value)  |         |
| £17,500 or more  | Class 1 |
| £10,000 to £17,499   | Class 2 |
| £6,500 to £9,999   | Class 3 |
| £4,500 to £6,499   | Class 3 |
| £3,250 to £4,499   | Class 4 |
| Below £3,250   | Class 4 |
| Irish National Hunt Flat Races (excluding Pattern and Listed races run in Ireland) | Class 6 |

Any jump races run before January 1st, 1995 are unclassified for the purpose of penalties

**Schedule 3 - Races permitted to divide**

1.1 Paragraphs 2 to 5 of this Schedule specify categories of races which are permitted to divide, subject to the provisions of Rules 27, 28, 39 and 40.

2.1 Subject to Paragraph 2.2, at all Afternoon Meetings, and at those Evening or Twilight Meetings outside the period when Evening Meetings on turf are programmed,

- 2.1.1 weight-for-age Flat races in which the Total Prize Fund is £10,000 or less.
- 2.1.2 Handicap Flat races in which the Total Prize Fund is £8,000 or less.

2.2 Paragraph 2.1 does not apply to Selling and Class 7 races.

3.1 Subject to Paragraph 3.2, weight-for-age and Handicap Hurdle races in which the Total Prize Fund is £7,000 or less.

3.2 Paragraph 3.1 does not apply to Selling races.

4.1 Subject to Paragraph 4.2, weight-for-age and Handicap Steeple Chases in which the Total Prize Fund is £7,000 or less.

4.2 Paragraph 4.1 does not apply to Selling races or Hunters' Steeple Chases.

5. National Hunt Flat races in which the Total Prize Fund is £5,000 or less.

**Schedule 4 - Protocol for Claimants**

1. This protocol has been designed to assist would-be claimants in a claiming race with the procedures that must be followed if they are to comply with Part 4.

Using the telephone claiming system

2. All claimants must use the telephone claiming system in order to submit a claim.

3. Only a claimant who holds a security code allotted to him for the purposes of Rule 55 can use the telephone claiming system.
4. A security code can be obtained on application to The Racing Calendar Office. The address is Racing Calendar Office, Weatherbys Ltd., Sanders Road, Wellingborough, Northamptonshire, NN8 4BX.
5. A security code will be issued to an applicant only if the applicant is subject to these Rules. Rule 2 of the General Manual (persons subject to the Rules) specifies the persons who are subject to the Rules.
- 6.1 The telephone claiming system is available

- 6.1.1 in claiming races, and
- 6.1.2 for claims in selling races.

7.1 The following persons are entitled to submit any claim by telephone to The Racing Calendar Office (Weatherbys)

- 7.1.1 an Owner who is registered under these Rules on the register of owners,
- 7.1.2 a Person who, in accordance with the requirements of Rule (E)90 (authorised agents of an Owner), is authorised by the Owner to make a claim on the Owner's behalf,
- 7.1.3 a Trainer,
- 7.1.4 an employee of a Trainer authorised to act on the Trainer's behalf,
- 7.1.5 where the claimant is a Recognised Company, a Registered Agent, or
- 7.1.6 where the claim is made on behalf of a multiple-ownership (other than a Recognised Company), a Person who
  - 7.1.6.1 is an Owner or a Trainer, and
  - 7.1.6.2 is nominated to make the claim on behalf of the multiple-ownership.

#### Weatherbys

8. Claims must be made to Weatherbys using the following telephone number: 01933 303080. In the event only that this number is unobtainable then claims should be made on the following telephone number 07554 069475. This number will only be used in the event that the first listed number is out of operation.

9. The telephone operating system is operational every time there is a claiming race or a selling race. This also includes races that taken place on an evening or on Bank Holidays.

10.1 A claimant needs to provide Weatherbys with the following information

- 10.1.1 the security code allotted to the claimant which is referred to above,
- 10.1.2 the name of the horse that is the subject of the claim,
- 10.1.3 whether the claim is a reclaim or a third-party claim,
- 10.1.4 method of payment, and
- 10.1.5 contact telephone number.

11. Weatherbys will telephone the successful claimant as soon as practicable after the outcome of the claim is known. If uncontactable, Weatherbys may at their absolute discretion make further attempts to contact the claimant but if these prove unsuccessful they will move on to the next claimant. In these circumstances the claimant will forfeit the right to the horse.

12. The phone-in system at Weatherbys is for receipt of claims only. Any person using the line for any purpose other than the submission of a claim or seeking the names of the other claimants in order to avoid a potential duplicate claim (see Paragraphs 25 to 29) will be disconnected. Information on claims received will be available on request after the claiming period has ended. Any such requests must be made during office hours on 01933 440077.

13. Claims cannot be withdrawn or altered unless the claimant subsequently realises that their withdrawal or alteration is required to avoid a contravention of these Rules.

#### When can you claim?

14. Claims are accepted on the day of the race but no later than 15 minutes after the start of the race. However, claims are accepted from claimants who have made contact with Weatherbys call centre before the deadline and have been placed in a queue.

15. No claim, regardless of whether it can be shown that the claimant had made contact with Weatherbys before the deadline, will be accepted after the ballot has been conducted or the successful claimant announced.

16. Under Rule 64, where the winner of a selling race is disqualified or its placing altered or the result is delayed due to the Judge consulting the photograph, the time for the selling and claiming will be authorised by the Stewards.

#### Ballot

17. If there are two or more claims for the same horse, the successful claimant will be determined by ballot at Weatherbys.

#### Payment

18. Claimants are expected to ensure that they have made the necessary financial arrangements to enable their claims to be accepted. All details should be readily to hand to enable the claim to be processed swiftly. In the event of any delay, Weatherbys may at their absolute discretion refuse the claim and move on to the next claimant. In these circumstances the claimant will forfeit the right to the horse.

19.1 Except where the claimant is a Licensed Trainer, Weatherbys have been instructed to accept third-party claims only if the caller authorises them to debit funds in the following circumstances and subject to the following conditions.

- 19.1.1 A debit will be accepted from the caller's Weatherbys bank account only if the account has sufficient cleared funds.
- 19.1.2 A debit will be accepted from the caller's sole invoice account with the Authority only if the account has sufficient net cleared credit arising from transactions under these Rules (a joint invoice account with the Authority may not be debited).
- 19.1.3 A debit will be accepted from a charge, credit or debit card supported by Amex, VISA or Mastercard which is in the name of the claimant only if the relevant financial institution sanctions the payment. Only one card may be used on a claim. A claim will not be accepted where payment is split across two or more cards or where it has not been possible to secure payment from the card details given initially. An additional 3% will be added to the total amount due where payment is made by charge or credit card, to cover the commission charges levied by the credit card issuer.

20.1 This Paragraph applies where a payment is made from a joint account by the method in Paragraph 19.1.2.

20.2 Unless the account is in the same sole name as the holder of the security code, the claimant will be required

- 20.2.1 to quote the account number,
- 20.2.2 to quote the name in which the account is held, and
- 20.2.3 to confirm that the appropriate authority has been lodged with Weatherbys for the caller to operate that account.

20.3 Whether such appropriate authority has been lodged will not be corroborated at the time of the call and, if it later transpires that the caller did not hold such authority, the caller may be deemed to have contravened a requirement imposed on him by these Rules.

21. A licensed trainer has two working days after the race to pay or secure the payment of the claim.

22.1 The staff manning the claims line will not have access to detailed account information and will therefore not be able to answer any questions about the account.

22.2. In the event of technical failure, and should Weatherbys be unable to corroborate the amount of funds held in either a Weatherbys or

BHA Invoice account, or be unable to satisfy a payment in accordance with Paragraph 19.1.3, then payment will be assumed to have been taken until it can be confirmed as such at the next earliest opportunity.

#### Buyer's/ Seller's premiums

23. Any person who has made a successful claim must pay the appropriate premium. This is usually 5% of the advertised selling price for third-party claims and 10% for reclaims (together with VAT, where applicable). This may be varied by the racecourse for any race. Refer to the race conditions for details.

24. For reclaims, the premium is not levied if no competing claim for the horse is received.

#### Duplicate claims

25. Duplicate claims (i.e. submitting more than one claim per horse) are not permitted.

26. Any form of collusion by any person (such as by asking other persons to make a claim or to procure any other claim submitted for the horse or to make a frivolous or deliberately misleading claim) shall be taken to be a contravention of a requirement imposed by these Rules.

##### 27.1 Accordingly

27.1.1 persons who are involved in multi-ownerships and who wish to make a claim should check that no other claim for the same horse has been made by another person involved in the same multi-ownership, and

27.1.2 trainers should ensure that they and their authorised employees do not make more than one claim for the same horse.

28. Weatherbys screens for duplicate claims made under the same security code.

29.1 Rule 59.3 prevents a horse that is the subject of a successful unfriendly claim from being entered or run, and makes it an offence by the successful claimant and the new owner(s), if the horse is gifted, sold or leased to the original owner or to any of the unsuccessful claimants.

29.2 In order to avoid a breach of Rule 59.3 the names of all claimants will be published on the Authority's website and the Racing Administration Internet Site on the next working day.

#### Refusal to accept a claim

30. The Authority reserves the right to instruct Weatherbys to refuse any claim at any time.

#### Void races

31. In the event of a selling or claiming race being declared void, any claims in the race will be annulled.

#### Annulment of claims

32. Whenever a successful claimant cannot be contacted or payment cannot be secured, resulting in Weatherbys moving on to the next claimant, their claim will be annulled.

33. Any subsequent request for the annulment of a claim under the provisions of Rule (F)65 must be made to the Authority and until such time as the claim has been annulled by the Authority the successful claimant is responsible for the horse.

#### Responsibilities for claimed horse

33. Weatherbys will provide the successful claimant with the details of the relevant Racecourse Managing Executive. It is the successful claimant's responsibility immediately to contact the Racecourse Managing Executive to confirm travel arrangements and discuss the care of the horse in the interim.

34. The successful claimant is responsible for the claimed horse and is advised to have provisional travel arrangements in place before making a claim.

35. Racecourses that care for horses as referred to in Rule 63.3.2 may make a reasonable charge for this service. It should be noted that many racecourses are not able to provide for overnight stabling.

36. The successful claimant is advised to arrange insurance for the claimed horse as soon as possible.

37. The Clerk of the Scales will inform the trainer, or his representative, on the racecourse of any claimed horse. Weatherbys will also endeavour to contact the trainer of any claimed horse.

38. Any horse sold in a claiming or selling race is sold as it stands and is not returnable.

39. Claimants should be aware that an export certificate will need to be obtained in respect of any claimed horse which is trained outside Great Britain, before the horse will be permitted to run in this country.

#### Non-compliance

40.1 Failure by any person to comply with this Protocol may result in

40.1.1 disciplinary action being taken against the person (including withdrawal of any licence, permit or registration under these Rules);

40.1.2 the withdrawal of the person's security code;

40.1.3 in the event of non-payment of an amount due, inclusion of the person in the Forfeit List maintained by the Authority under Part (A)8 (specific functions of the Authority).

#### Discretion in operating the Protocol

41. Weatherbys, in overseeing and operating the claims process may, at their discretion and if the situation demands, amend the operation of the Protocol.

### **Schedule 5 - Requirements for horse to enter race**

#### *Requirements as to the horse*

1.1 The horse must be the produce of a natural service or covering.

1.2 The sire and dam of the horse must have been the produce of a natural service or covering.

1.3 The horse must

1.3.1 have had a natural gestation in the body of the mare in which it was conceived; and

1.3.2 have been delivered from that body.

1.4 Natural service or covering means the physical mounting of a mare by a stallion and which can include the immediate re-inforcement of the stallion's service or cover by a portion of the ejaculate produced by that stallion during that service or cover of that same mare.

2.1 A horse foaled in Great Britain, Ireland or the Channel Islands may be entered for a race only if its name is entered on the register of horse names in accordance with Chapter 2 of Part (E)2 (registration of names of horses trained in Great Britain).

2.2 Where the name of the horse has been changed, the change must have been made in accordance with the requirements of Chapter 2 of

Part (E)2.

2.3 A horse which was foaled outside Great Britain, Ireland or the Channel Islands, and which is also trained or domiciled outside those countries, may be entered for a race only if its name is duly registered in the country of foaling.

3.1 This Paragraph applies to any horse which is trained in Great Britain.

3.2 The horse must have an identifying microchip.

3.3 Where the horse has an identifying microchip, the microchip must have been implanted by a Veterinary Surgeon.

3.4 At any time when a horse which has been declared to run is on Racecourse Property, a Veterinary Officer may examine it for confirmation of the presence of an identifying microchip.

4. The horse must satisfy any other requirement of these Rules that have effect as to the qualification of a horse to enter a race.

4A. The horse must not be the subject of a Non-Racing Agreement registered under Rule (E)26.

4B. In relation to a horse foaled in Great Britain, the application to register the horse must have been made to the Stud Book Authority of Great Britain and Ireland as follows

4B.1 for horses foaled in Great Britain on or after 1 January 2015, within twelve months of the horse's birth; or

4B.2 for horses foaled in Great Britain on or after 1 January 2017, within six months of the horse's birth.

#### *Requirements as to ownership and training*

5. In relation to a horse trained in Great Britain, the name of the Owner must be entered in the register of Owners maintained by the Authority.

6. In relation to a horse trained outside Great Britain, the name of the Owner must have been recorded in a corresponding manner by the Racing Authority of the country in which the horse is trained.

7. Where the horse is in the ownership of a Recognised Company, the company must have a Registered Agent.

8. The horse must not be in the ownership or part-ownership of a Disqualified Person.

9.1 The horse must not be in the stable of, or under the care and management of a Disqualified Person.

9.2 But Paragraph 9.1 of this Schedule does not apply where

9.2.1 the Disqualified Person is neither the Owner nor part-owner,

9.2.2 his disqualification was incurred under Rule (A)66 (person whose name appears on the Forfeit List), and

9.2.3 not more than fourteen days have elapsed since the date of publication of the disqualification in the Forfeit List.

#### *Requirements as to the race*

10. The horse must meet the conditions applying to the race.

11.1 The horse must not be subject to a suspension imposed by the Authority or by a Recognised Racing Authority which prevents it from running in the race.

11.2 For the purposes of Paragraph 11.1

11.2.1 entries for races may be accepted during the period of suspension of the horse if the race is due to be run outside that period, and

11.2.2 in the case of suspension by a Recognised Racing Authority, the suspension shall be regarded as immediately effective unless the Authority declares otherwise on the application of the Owner or Trainer of the horse.

11.3 The Owner or Trainer may not make an application under Paragraph 11.2.2 unless all appeal procedures available under the Rules of the Recognised Racing Authority have been exhausted.

11.4 The application must be made in writing to the Authority's Office before the end of the period of 48 hours starting with the day after that on which

11.4.1 any appeal under the Rules of the Recognised Racing Authority was finally dismissed, or

11.4.2 if there is no procedure for appeal, the order for suspension was made.

11.5 When that period ends on a day on which the Authority's Office is closed, the application will be made in time if done by 5.00pm on the next day on which the Authority's Office is open.

11.6 The Authority may also consider an application if the Owner or Trainer satisfies the Authority that it was not possible to comply with Paragraph 11.4 or 11.5 and that the application was made at the earliest opportunity.

12. Where the horse has been suspended by the Stewards under Rule (B)15 or by the Authority under Rule (A)75 from running, the horse may not be entered or start for any class 1 or 2 flat race Handicap in Great Britain until it has first run in Great Britain in a flat race other than a class 1 or 2 Handicap.

13. The horse must not have run at an Unrecognised Meeting (other than one which has been granted an exemption under Rule (A)38 (participation at unrecognised meetings)).

(This list of requirements for entry for a race also appears in Schedule (B)2.)

### **Schedule 6 - Illustration of timetable for entries and declarations**

1. A 6 day entry cycle will apply for all non early closing races with the exception of those staged on a Saturday, for which a 5 day cycle will operate.

2. The arrangements for entries and declarations are summarised in the Table below.

3. Unless otherwise specified in the individual race conditions, the Scratching Deadline for early closing races and the deadline for initial entries for early closing races will be fixed at 12 noon on Tuesdays.

4. Declarations of Riders will be fixed on the day set for declarations to run, unless otherwise specified in the individual race conditions.

\*Declarations to run and declarations of Riders for all Grade 1 non Novice Steeple Chases and hurdle races and non Juvenile hurdle races will take place 2 days before running. In addition, Grade 3 steeple chases and hurdle races, and such other races as the Authority may specify, MAY have 48 hour declarations, at the option of the Racecourse Managing Executive.

Note: The above arrangements may be subject to variation over the Christmas and New Year periods. Full details of any alterations will be published in advance in The Racing Calendar and on the Racing Administration Internet Site.

|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|

| RACEDAY   | ENTRIES (Confirmation of Entries/Supplementary Entries for early closing races.(Noon) | CONFIRMED WEIGHTS | DECLARATIONS FOR FLAT RACES (10.00 a.m.) | DECLARATIONS FOR JUMP RACES * (except for specified races) (10.00a.m.) |
|-----------|---|-------------------|--|--|
| Monday    | Tuesday   | Wednesday         | Saturday                                 | Sunday   |
| Tuesday   | Wednesday   | Thursday          | Sunday                                   | Monday   |
| Wednesday | Thursday  | Friday            | Monday                                   | Tuesday  |
| Thursday  | Friday  | Saturday          | Tuesday                                  | Wednesday  |
| Friday    | Saturday  | Sunday            | Wednesday                                | Thursday   |
| Saturday  | Monday  | Tuesday           | Thursday                                 | Friday   |
| Sunday    | Monday  | Tuesday           | Friday                                   | Friday   |

## **Schedule 7 - Notifying non-runners after declaration to run stage**

### *Notification*

1.1 Where a horse which is declared to run under Part 6 is to be a non-runner, the Trainer must immediately notify that fact in accordance with Paragraphs 2 and 3 of this Schedule.

1.2 This Paragraph applies to any race in which a horse is a non-runner as a result of a double declaration permitted under Rule 98 or 99 as it applies to any other race.

### *Notifying The Racing Calendar Office*

2.1 The Trainer must, without delay and without exception, inform The Racing Calendar Office in accordance with Paragraph 2.2 where

- 2.1.1 the horse is not at the racecourse, or
- 2.1.2 the horse is at the racecourse but the Clerk of the Scales is not present.

2.2 The Trainer must contact The Racing Calendar Office,

- 2.2.1 by telephone (dedicated telephone number 01933 222377), or
- 2.2.2 through the Racing Administration Internet Site.

### *Notifying the Clerk of the Scales*

3.1 If the horse is at the racecourse and the Clerk of the Scales is present, the Trainer or his representative must notify the Clerk of the Scales.

3.2 The Trainer or his representative must sign a form indicating that the horse is a non-runner and hand it to the Clerk of the Scales.

3.3 The Clerk of the Scales shall

- 3.3.1 if he receives the form one hour or more before the time fixed for the race, notify The Racing Calendar Office (or cause it to be notified) of the details, and
- 3.3.2 cause an official announcement to be made at the racecourse.

### *Onward notification*

4. Where notification of a non-runner has been made in accordance with this Schedule

4.1 The Racing Calendar Office shall immediately communicate the information to such Persons and organisations as it considers appropriate,

- 4.2 an official announcement shall be made at the relevant racecourse,
- 4.3 the non-runner notification may not be cancelled, and
- 4.4 the horse shall not be permitted to run.

### *Veterinary certificates*

5. Paragraphs 6 and 7 of this Schedule apply for the purposes of Rule 97.2.

6.1 All veterinary certificates relating to non-runners must be received within 7 days of the race by the Disciplinary Department at the Authority's Office.

6.2 Each certificate must clearly state

- 6.2.1 the date, time and place of the veterinary examination,
- 6.2.2 the meeting and date for which the horse has been declared to run,
- 6.2.3 the abnormal clinical findings which render the horse unfit to race,

and must be signed by a Veterinary Surgeon.

6.3 The certificate must be completed by a Veterinary Surgeon who is unrelated to and independent of the Owner of the horse, the Trainer of the horse and any Person shown in the Register of Stable Employee Names as being employed by the Trainer.

7.1 When a horse is brought to the racecourse but is considered to be unfit to race only a veterinary certificate issued by a Veterinary Officer shall be acceptable.



7.2 Any such certificate will be forwarded to the Disciplinary Department at the Authority's Office.

8.1 Subject to a discretionary review carried out by the Authority at the end of any period, the restrictions in Paragraphs 8.2 and 8.3 apply where either of the following conditions are met in connection with the horses under the care of a Trainer.

8.2 For any Trainer, where the rate of non-runners in Flat races measured as a percentage of the Trainer's declarations in Flat races is 20% or more, the Authority may suspend the Trainer's ability to self-certify non-runners in accordance with Rule 97.3 for up to twelve months.

8.3 For any Trainer, where the rate of non-runners in Jump races measured as a percentage of the Trainer's declarations in Jump races is 15% or more, the Authority may suspend the Trainer's ability to self-certify non-runners in accordance with Rule 97.3 for up to twelve months.

## **Schedule 8 - Elimination or balloting procedures**

### *Part A*

1.1 Part A of this Schedule applies to all flat race Handicaps other than Heritage Handicaps, Nursery Handicaps and such other flat race Handicaps with an advertised rating range of more than 20lb.

1.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

1.2.1 Horses rated 1lb or 2lb above the upper rating limit specified in the conditions of the race, with horses rated 2lb above the upper rating limit eliminated ahead of those rated 1lb above the upper rating limit. Horses on the same weight will be eliminated in the published ascending order, such order having been determined by random balloting.

(For the avoidance of doubt, this does not apply to Class 1 and 2 races and does not include those horses within the rating range at time of entry whose rating has subsequently been revised by the addition of a penalty putting them above the Rating range of the race.)

1.2.2 Any horse entered which is below the lower rating range stipulated in the conditions of the race unless it has incurred a penalty which brings it within the rating range of the race. In addition, those with the lowest ratings will be eliminated first sequentially and where it is necessary to eliminate some but not all horses on the same rating, random balloting will apply. Where horses have incurred penalties, the amount of the penalty shall be added to the Handicap Rating in order to determine the elimination sequence.

1.2.3 Horses with the lowest weights and horses which have incurred a penalty bringing them within the rating range of the race - commencing at the bottom of the list but disregarding horses which have incurred penalties unless it is necessary to eliminate these horses at their new weights.

1.2.4 Horses with the same weights - where it is necessary to eliminate some but not all horses with the same weights, those that have incurred penalties will be eliminated first and those without penalties will be eliminated in the published ascending order, such order having been determined by random balloting. Penalised horses with the same weights will also be eliminated in the published ascending order determined by random balloting, unless the horses concerned have different penalties in which case the horse with the lower penalty will be given priority. Any horse previously omitted from a Handicap or given an incorrect weight as provided for under Rule 134 will be added randomly to any horses on the same weight and such horse will be subject to elimination, if necessary, in accordance with that revised random order.

1.3 Those horses with the same weight which have a Handicap Rating of 45 or below shall be published in descending rating order, with the order for those horses with the same rating being determined by random balloting.

### *Part B*

2.1 Part B of this Schedule applies to all Heritage Handicaps, Nursery Handicaps and such other flat race Handicaps with an advertised rating range of more than 20lb and all steeple chase and hurdle race Handicaps other than the Grand National Steeple Chase and Novices' Handicap steeple chases of Class 3, 4 and 5.

2.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

2.2.1 Horses rated 1lb or 2lb above the upper rating limit specified in the conditions of the race, with horses rated 2lb above the upper rating limit eliminated ahead of those rated 1lb above the upper rating limit. Horses on the same weight will be eliminated in the published ascending order, such order having been determined by random balloting.

(For the avoidance of doubt, this does not apply to Class 1 and 2 races and does not include those horses within the rating range at time of entry whose rating has subsequently been revised by the addition of a penalty putting them above the Rating range of the race.)

2.2.2 Horses with the lowest weights - commencing at the bottom of the list but disregarding horses which have incurred penalties unless it is necessary to eliminate these horses at their new weights.

2.2.3 Horses with the same weights - where it is necessary to eliminate some but not all horses with the same weights, those that have incurred penalties will be eliminated first and those without penalties will be eliminated in the published ascending order, such order having been determined by random balloting. Penalised horses with the same weights will also be eliminated in the published ascending order determined by random balloting, unless the horses concerned have different penalties in which case the horse with the lower penalty will be given priority. Any horse previously omitted from a Handicap or given an incorrect weight as provided for under Rule 134 will be added randomly to any horses on the same weight and such horse will be subject to elimination, if necessary, in accordance with that revised random order.

2.3 In respect of flat race Handicaps, those horses with the same weight which have a Handicap Rating of 45 or below shall be published in descending rating order, with the order for those horses with the same rating being determined by random balloting.

### *Part C*

3.1 Part C of this Schedule applies to the Grand National Steeple Chase.

3.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

3.2.1 Horses with the lowest weights.

3.2.2 Horses with the same weights - where it is necessary to eliminate some, but not all, horses with the same weight elimination will be determined by using the horses' current Handicap Rating at the time of elimination, the horse with the lowest Handicap Rating being eliminated first.

### *Part D*

4.1 Part D of this Schedule applies to all Pattern and Listed Races and Conditions Stakes races other than Handicaps.

4.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

4.2.1 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the lowest Handicap Rating or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the lowest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper based on races run up to and

including the day before that on which entries closed or, in races which closed more than 6 days before running, up to and including the day before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries.

4.2.2 Random balloting will apply where horses have identical Handicap Ratings or assessments.

4.3 Horses which have not run will be eliminated first by random ballot.

4.4 In order for the Handicapper to take account of performances outside Great Britain and Ireland, Trainers of horses trained outside Great Britain and Ireland are advised to notify the Handicapper 10 days in advance of the entry of the intention to make such an entry. Failure to do so may result in such horses being eliminated first by random ballot. The Handicapper's decision to allot a rating or give an assessment when the above notification has not been fulfilled shall be final.

#### *Part E*

5.1 Part E of this Schedule applies to all Classified Stakes races, Rating Related Maiden Races and classified Claiming Races.

5.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

5.2.1 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the lowest Handicap Ratings based on races run up to and including the Saturday previous to closing.

5.2.2 Random balloting will apply where horses have identical Handicap Ratings.

#### Introduction to Parts F to M

6. Unless the Authority has given its permission for races in the following Parts of this Schedule (Parts F to M) to be divided, the runners shall be reduced by the elimination of horses by ballot. However, the Authority will endeavour to ensure that horses will be afforded protection from elimination in order of priority as sequenced below in Parts F to M of this Schedule subject to the number of horses remaining engaged being in excess of the Safety Factor/Maximum Figure as applicable or the Field Size Limit. Unless otherwise stated, the time for the criteria applying will be up to and including the day before that on which entries closed or, in races which closed more than 6 days before running, up to and including the day before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries. Random balloting will apply where horses have identical criteria within each category.

#### *Part F*

7. Part F of this Schedule applies to the following.

8.1 All other flat race categories not listed in Parts A, B, D, E, K, and L of this Schedule.

8.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order, based upon races run up to and including the Saturday previous to closing or, in the case of races which closed more than six days before running, up to and including the Saturday before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries

8.2.1 Horses which have won a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races under such rules.

8.2.1.1 Horses placed second,

8.2.1.2 Horses placed third,

8.2.1.3 Horses placed fourth

in a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races under such rules.

Note: Priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings in the order shown above.

8.2.2 Horses which have not run in a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

8.2.3 Horses which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

8.2.4 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest flat race Handicap Ratings or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper;

(Note: With regard to horses not covered under points 1-4 above and which do not have a Handicap Rating at the Time of Entry, the Handicapper may decline to allot a rating or give an assessment of a horse if he does not have sufficient information upon which to make his decision. The Handicapper's decision under such circumstances shall be final).

8.2.5 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in flat races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

8.3 When performances are identical, or where horses have identical Handicap Ratings, horses previously eliminated from a flat race, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current year will be protected from elimination first, the greatest number of such eliminations affording greatest protection.

#### *Part G*

9. Part G of this Schedule applies to the following.

10.1 All National Hunt Flat Races of the following three categories other than Pattern Races and Listed Races.

10.2 For Standard National Hunt Flat Races, protection from elimination will operate in the following order

10.2.1 Horses which have won a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.2.2 Horses placed second, third or fourth in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race (note: priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings).

10.2.3 Horses which have not run in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.2.4 Horses which have run once only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.2.5 Horses which have run twice only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.3 For Intermediate National Hunt Flat Races, protection from elimination will operate in the following order

10.3.1 Horses which have won a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.3.2 Horses placed second, third or fourth in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race (note: priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings).

10.3.3 Horses which have run once only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.3.4 Horses which have not run in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

10.3.5 Horses which have run twice only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

11.1 For Maiden National Hunt Flat Races, protection from elimination will operate in the following order

11.1.1 Horses which have run twice only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

11.1.2 Horses which have run once only in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

11.1.3 Horses which have not run in a National Hunt Flat Race held under these Rules, an Irish national hunt flat race or a French AQPS Flat Race.

11.2 When performances are identical, horses which have been previously eliminated at any time from a National Hunt Flat Race run under these Rules will be given preference in any of the above categories relating to Standard, Intermediate and Maiden National Hunt Flat Races.

#### *Part H*

12. Part H of this Schedule applies to the following.

13.1 All hurdle races, other than Handicaps, Maidens, Pattern and Listed Races, and Classified Stakes Races.

13.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order, based upon races run up to and including the Saturday previous to closing, or, in the case of races which closed more than 6 days before running, up to and including the Saturday before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries

13.2.1 Horses which have won a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year.

13.2.2 Horses placed second, third or fourth in a Hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run less than three times under such rules (priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings).

13.2.3 Horses which have not run in a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

13.2.4 Horses which have run less than three times in a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

13.2.5 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest hurdle race Handicap Ratings or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper based on racecourse performances up to and including the Saturday previous to closing.

Note: with regard to horses not covered under Paragraphs 13.2.1 to 13.2.4 above and which do not have a Handicap Rating at the Time of Entry, the Handicapper may decline to allot a rating or give an assessment of a horse if he does not have sufficient information upon which to make his decision. The Handicapper's decision under such circumstances shall be final.

13.2.6 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in hurdle races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

Note: 1. Unplaced runs outside Great Britain and Ireland will be disregarded when determining a horse's protection from elimination once such a horse has been placed second, third or fourth in Great Britain or Ireland and has not received a hurdle race Handicap Rating.

2. When performances are identical, or where horses have identical Handicap Ratings, horses previously eliminated from a hurdle race, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current season will be protected from elimination first, the greatest number of such eliminations affording greatest protection.

#### *Part I*

14. Part I of this Schedule applies to the following.

15.1 All steeple chases, other than Handicaps, pattern and Listed Races, Classified Stakes Races and Hunters' Steeple Chases.

15.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order, based upon races run up to and including the Saturday previous to closing or, in the case of races which closed more than 6 days before running, up to and including the Saturday before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries

15.2.1 Horses which have won a steeple chase run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year.

15.2.2 Horses placed second, third or fourth in a steeple chase run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run less than three times under such rules.

Note: Priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings.

15.2.3 Horses which have not run in a steeple chase race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

15.2.4 Horses which have run less than three times in a steeple chase run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

15.2.5 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest steeple chase Handicap Ratings or, if they do not

qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper, based on racecourse performances up to and including the Saturday previous to closing.

Note: With regard to horses not covered under Paragraphs 15.2.1 to 15.2.4 above and which do not have a Handicap Rating at the Time of Entry, the Handicapper may decline to allot a rating or give an assessment of a horse if he does not have sufficient information upon which to make his decision. The Handicapper's decision under such circumstances shall be final.

15.2.6 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in steeple chases run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

Note: 1. Unplaced runs outside Great Britain and Ireland will be disregarded when determining a horse's protection from elimination once such a horse has been placed second, third or fourth in Great Britain or Ireland and has not received a steeple chase Handicap Rating.  
2. When performances are identical, or where horses have identical Handicap Ratings, horses previously eliminated from a steeple chase, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current season will be protected from elimination first, the greatest number of such eliminations affording greatest protection.

#### *Part J*

16. Part J of this Schedule applies to the following.

17.1 All Hunters' Steeple Chases other than Handicaps.

17.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order

17.2.1 Horses which have won a steeple chase run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year. Of these horses, those which in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest steeple chase Handicap Rating or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper, based on racecourse performances up to and including the Saturday previous to closing.

17.2.2 Horses placed second, third or fourth in steeple chases run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year.

Note: priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings.

17.2.3 Horses which have won an open point-to-point steeple chase (gentlemen's, ladies' or mixed open races) in Great Britain on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year.

17.2.4 Horses which have won any other point-to-point steeple chase in Great Britain on or subsequent to January 1st of the year previous to the current year.

17.2.5 Horses previously eliminated from a steeple chase, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current season.

17.2.6 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in steeple chases under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

#### *Part K*

18. Part K of this Schedule applies to the following.

19.1 Flat Novices races.

19.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order

19.2.1 Horses which have won a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races under such rules.

19.2.2 Horses which have won a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

19.2.2.1 horses placed second,

19.2.2.2 horses placed third,

19.2.2.3 horses placed fourth,

in a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority and which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races under such rules.

Note: priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings in the order shown above.

19.2.4 Horses which have not run in a flat race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

19.2.5 Horses which have run in or completed fewer than three flat races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

19.2.6 Horses which have run in and completed three flat races, run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority but which have not been placed in the first six.

19.2.7 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest flat race Handicap Ratings or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper.

Note: with regard to horses not covered under Paragraphs 19.2.1 to 19.2.6 above and which do not have a Handicap Rating at the Time of Entry, the Handicapper may decline to allot a rating or give an assessment of a horse if he does not have sufficient information upon which to make his decision. The Handicapper's decision under such circumstances shall be final.

19.2.8 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in flat races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

Note: when performances are identical, or where horses have identical Handicap Ratings, horses previously eliminated from a flat race, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current year will be protected from elimination first, the greatest number of such eliminations affording greatest protection.

**Part L**

20. Part L of this Schedule applies to the following.

21.1 All maiden hurdle races.

21.2 Protection from elimination will operate in the following order, based upon races run up to and including the Saturday previous to closing, or, in the case of races which closed more than 6 days before running, up to and including the Saturday before the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries

21.2.1 Horses placed second, third or fourth in a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority (priority will be given to those horses with the greater number of placings).

21.2.2 Horses which have run at least three times and for which the Handicapper has declined to allot a rating or give an assessment on the grounds that he does not have sufficient information upon which to make his decision.

21.2.3 Horses which have not run in a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

21.2.4 Horses which have run less than three times in a hurdle race run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

21.2.5 Horses which, in the opinion of the Handicapper, have the highest hurdle race Handicap Ratings or, if they do not qualify for an official rating under these Rules, have the highest assessment made by the Authority's Handicapper based on racecourse performances up to and including the Saturday previous to closing.

21.2.6 Horses with the least number of unplaced runs in hurdle races run under the rules of any Recognised Racing Authority.

Note: When performances are identical, or where horses have identical Handicap Ratings, horses previously eliminated from a hurdle race, other than a Handicap, under these Rules during the current season will be protected from elimination first, the greatest number of such eliminations affording greatest protection.

**Part M**

22.1 Part M of this Schedule applies to all Novices' handicap steeple chases of Class 3, 4 and 5.

22.2 Elimination will occur in the following sequence

22.2.1 Horses with the lowest weights - commencing at the bottom of the list but disregarding horses which have incurred penalties unless it is necessary to eliminate these horses at their new weights.

22.2.2 Horses with the same weights - where it is necessary to eliminate some but not all horses with the same weights, those that have incurred penalties will be eliminated first and those without penalties will be eliminated in the published ascending order, such order having been determined by random balloting. Penalised horses with the same weights will also be eliminated in the published ascending order determined by random balloting, unless the horses concerned have different penalties in which case the horse with the lower penalty will be given priority. Any horse previously omitted from a Handicap or given an incorrect weight as provided for under Rule 134 will be added randomly to any horses on the same weight and such horse will be subject to elimination, if necessary, in accordance with that revised random order.

22.3 Protection from elimination will first be afforded to horses having their first start in a steeple chase but only if, on the initial publication of the weights, they have been allotted a weight no lower than the minimum weight applicable for that race.

22.4 Where elimination of horses having their first start in a steeple chase is necessary, elimination will occur as outlined under Paragraph 22.2 above.

**Schedule 9 - Distribution of prize money**

**1. The percentage distribution of prize money shall be as follows**

**2. Flat Pattern and Listed Races**

The percentage distribution of prize money shall be as follows

| Flat Pattern and Listed Races | 2.1      | 2.2      | 2.3      | 2.4      | 2.5      | 2.6      | 2.7       |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|                               | 3 prizes | 4 prizes | 5 prizes | 6 prizes | 7 prizes | 8 prizes | 10 prizes |
| Owner of the winner           | 49.6     | 46.64    | 45.2     | 44.56    | 44.16    | 44       | 43.92     |
| Owner of the second           | 20.27    | 19.06    | 18.56    | 18.29    | 18.2     | 18.14    | 18.08     |
| Owner of the third            | 10.13    | 9.53     | 9.28     | 9.15     | 9.1      | 9.07     | 9.04      |
| Owner of the fourth           | -        | 4.77     | 4.64     | 4.57     | 4.55     | 4.54     | 4.48      |
| Owner of the fifth            | -        | -        | 2.32     | 2.29     | 2.28     | 2.27     | 2.24      |
| Owner of the sixth            | -        | -        | -        | 1.14     | 1.14     | 1.13     | 1.12      |
| Owner of the seventh          | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.57     | 0.57     | 0.56      |
| Owner of the eighth           | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.28     | 0.32      |
| Owner of ninth                |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.16      |
| Owner of tenth                |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.08      |
| Trainer of the winner         | 5.89     | 5.65     | 5.54     | 5.49     | 5.45     | 5.44     | 5.42      |
| Trainer of the second         | 1.31     | 1.26     | 1.23     | 1.22     | 1.22     | 1.21     | 1.2       |
| Trainer of the third          | 0.65     | 0.63     | 0.62     | 0.61     | 0.61     | 0.61     | 0.6       |
| Trainer of the fourth         | -        | 0.31     | 0.31     | 0.3      | 0.3      | 0.3      | 0.3       |
| Trainer of the fifth          | -        | -        | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15      |
| Trainer of the sixth          | -        | -        | -        | 0.08     | 0.08     | 0.08     | 0.08      |
| Trainer of the seventh        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.04     | 0.04     | 0.04      |
| Trainer of the eighth         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.02     | 0.03      |

|                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Trainer of ninth           |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Trainer of tenth           |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Rider of the winner        | 4.33 | 4.15 | 4.07 | 4.03 | 4.01 | 4    | 3.97 |
| Rider of the second        | 0.96 | 0.93 | 0.91 | 0.9  | 0.89 | 0.89 | 0.88 |
| Rider of the third         | 0.48 | 0.46 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.44 |
| Rider of the fourth        | -    | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 | 0.22 |
| Rider of the fifth         | -    | -    | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 |
| Rider of the sixth         | -    | -    | -    | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.05 |
| Rider of the seventh       | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Rider of the eighth        | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Rider of ninth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Rider of tenth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Stable of the winner       | 2.95 | 2.76 | 2.67 | 2.63 | 2.6  | 2.58 | 2.56 |
| Stable of the second       | 1.2  | 1.14 | 1.11 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.08 |
| Stable of the third        | 0.6  | 0.57 | 0.56 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.54 |
| Stable of the fourth       | -    | 0.28 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.26 |
| Stable of the fifth        | -    | -    | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 |
| Stable of the sixth        | -    | -    | -    | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| Stable of the seventh      | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Stable of the eighth       | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.02 | 0.03 |
| Stable of ninth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Stable of tenth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Industry Training          | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |
| Jockeys' Valets Attendance | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  |
| PJA Pension Fund           | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  |
| NASS                       | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |

### 3. Flat non-pattern and non-listed races other than flat Amateur Rider races

| Flat non-pattern and non-listed races other than flat Amateur Rider races | 3.1      | 3.2      | 3.3      | 3.4      | 3.5      | 3.6      | 3.7       |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|   | 3 prizes | 4 prizes | 5 prizes | 6 prizes | 7 prizes | 8 prizes | 10 prizes |
| Owner of the winner   | 53.6     | 50.64    | 49.2     | 48.56    | 48.24    | 48       | 47.92     |
| Owner of the second   | 17.6     | 16.78    | 16.43    | 16.23    | 16.13    | 16.13    | 16.08     |
| Owner of the third  | 8.8      | 8.39     | 8.21     | 8.11     | 8.07     | 8.06     | 8         |
| Owner of the fourth   | -        | 4.19     | 4.11     | 4.06     | 4.03     | 4.03     | 4         |
| Owner of the fifth  | -        | -        | 2.05     | 2.03     | 2.02     | 2.02     | 2         |
| Owner of the sixth  | -        | -        | -        | 1.01     | 1.01     | 1.01     | 1.04      |
| Owner of the seventh  | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.5      | 0.5      | 0.48      |
| Owner of the eighth   | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.25     | 0.24      |
| Owner of ninth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.16      |
| Owner of tenth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.08      |
| Trainer of the winner   | 6.48     | 6.28     | 6.19     | 6.14     | 6.11     | 6.1      | 6.08      |
| Trainer of the second   | 0.91     | 0.9      | 0.89     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.87      |
| Trainer of the third  | 0.46     | 0.45     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.43      |
| Trainer of the fourth   | -        | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.21      |
| Trainer of the fifth  | -        | -        | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11      |
| Trainer of the sixth  | -        | -        | -        | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.05      |
| Trainer of the seventh  | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.03     | 0.03     | 0.04      |
| Trainer of the eighth   | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.01     | 0.03      |
| Trainer of ninth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.02      |
| Trainer of tenth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.01      |

|                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Rider of the winner        | 4.76 | 4.61 | 4.55 | 4.51 | 4.49 | 4.48 | 4.46 |
| Rider of the second        | 0.67 | 0.66 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.65 | 0.63 |
| Rider of the third         | 0.34 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.33 | 0.31 |
| Rider of the fourth        | -    | 0.17 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.16 | 0.15 |
| Rider of the fifth         | -    | -    | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.08 | 0.07 |
| Rider of the sixth         | -    | -    | -    | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.05 |
| Rider of the seventh       | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.02 | 0.02 | 0.04 |
| Rider of the eighth        | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Rider of ninth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Rider of tenth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Stable of the winner       | 3.33 | 3.16 | 3.07 | 3.04 | 3.02 | 3.01 | 2.99 |
| Stable of the second       | 0.95 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 |
| Stable of the third        | 0.47 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.43 |
| Stable of the fourth       | -    | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.2  |
| Stable of the fifth        | -    | -    | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.1  |
| Stable of the sixth        | -    | -    | -    | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| Stable of the seventh      | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Stable of the eighth       | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Stable of ninth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Stable of tenth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Industry Training          | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |
| Jockeys' Valets Attendance | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  |
| PJA Pension Fund           | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  |
| NASS                       | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |

#### 4. Jump Pattern and Listed Races

In the event of an Amateur Rider being the Rider as shown below the payments due to the Rider shall be paid to the Authority.

| Jump Pattern and Listed Races | 4.1      | 4.2      | 4.3      | 4.4      | 4.5      | 4.6      | 4.7       |
|-------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|                               | 3 prizes | 4 prizes | 5 prizes | 6 prizes | 7 prizes | 8 prizes | 10 prizes |
| Owner of the winner           | 48.52    | 45.62    | 44.21    | 43.58    | 43.19    | 43.04    | 42.96     |
| Owner of the second           | 19.82    | 18.65    | 18.15    | 17.89    | 17.81    | 17.74    | 17.68     |
| Owner of the third            | 9.91     | 9.32     | 9.08     | 8.95     | 8.9      | 8.87     | 8.84      |
| Owner of the fourth           | -        | 4.66     | 4.54     | 4.47     | 4.45     | 4.44     | 4.42      |
| Owner of the fifth            | -        | -        | 2.27     | 2.24     | 2.23     | 2.22     | 2.21      |
| Owner of the sixth            | -        | -        | -        | 1.12     | 1.11     | 1.11     | 1.1       |
| Owner of the seventh          | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.56     | 0.55     | 0.56      |
| Owner of the eighth           | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.28     | 0.27      |
| Owner of ninth                |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.14      |
| Owner of tenth                |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.07      |
| Trainer of the winner         | 5.89     | 5.65     | 5.54     | 5.49     | 5.45     | 5.44     | 5.42      |
| Trainer of the second         | 1.31     | 1.26     | 1.23     | 1.22     | 1.22     | 1.21     | 1.2       |
| Trainer of the third          | 0.65     | 0.63     | 0.62     | 0.61     | 0.61     | 0.61     | 0.6       |
| Trainer of the fourth         | -        | 0.31     | 0.31     | 0.3      | 0.3      | 0.3      | 0.3       |
| Trainer of the fifth          | -        | -        | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15     | 0.15      |
| Trainer of the sixth          | -        | -        | -        | 0.08     | 0.08     | 0.08     | 0.08      |
| Trainer of the seventh        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.04     | 0.04     | 0.04      |
| Trainer of the eighth         | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.02     | 0.03      |
| Trainer of ninth              |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.02      |
| Trainer of tenth              |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.01      |
| Rider of the winner           | 5.64     | 5.41     | 5.31     | 5.25     | 5.22     | 5.21     | 5.19      |
| Rider of the second           | 1.25     | 1.21     | 1.18     | 1.17     | 1.17     | 1.16     | 1.15      |

|                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Rider of the third         | 0.63 | 0.6  | 0.59 | 0.59 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.57 |
| Rider of the fourth        | -    | 0.3  | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.29 | 0.29 |
| Rider of the fifth         | -    | -    | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 | 0.15 |
| Rider of the sixth         | -    | -    | -    | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| Rider of the seventh       | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.04 | 0.04 | 0.04 |
| Rider of the eighth        | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.02 | 0.03 |
| Rider of ninth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Rider of tenth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Stable of the winner       | 2.95 | 2.76 | 2.67 | 2.63 | 2.6  | 2.58 | 2.56 |
| Stable of the second       | 1.2  | 1.14 | 1.11 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.09 | 1.08 |
| Stable of the third        | 0.6  | 0.57 | 0.56 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.55 | 0.54 |
| Stable of the fourth       | -    | 0.28 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.27 | 0.26 |
| Stable of the fifth        | -    | -    | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 | 0.14 |
| Stable of the sixth        | -    | -    | -    | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 | 0.07 |
| Stable of the seventh      | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Stable of the eighth       | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.02 | 0.03 |
| Stable of ninth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Stable of tenth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Industry Training          | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |
| Jockeys' Valets Attendance | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  |
| PJA Pension Fund           | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  |
| NASS                       | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |

### 5. Jump non-pattern and non-listed races other than jump Amateur Rider races

In the event of an Amateur Rider being the Rider as shown below the payments due to the Rider shall be paid to the Authority

| Jump non-pattern and non-listed races other than jump Amateur Rider races | 5.1      | 5.2      | 5.3      | 5.4      | 5.5      | 5.6      | 5.7       |
|---|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|   | 3 prizes | 4 prizes | 5 prizes | 6 prizes | 7 prizes | 8 prizes | 10 prizes |
| Owner of the winner   | 52.43    | 49.53    | 48.12    | 47.5     | 47.18    | 46.95    | 46.87     |
| Owner of the second   | 17.21    | 16.41    | 16.07    | 15.87    | 15.78    | 15.77    | 15.72     |
| Owner of the third  | 8.61     | 8.21     | 8.03     | 7.94     | 7.89     | 7.89     | 7.86      |
| Owner of the fourth   | -        | 4.1      | 4.02     | 3.97     | 3.95     | 3.94     | 3.93      |
| Owner of the fifth  | -        | -        | 2.01     | 1.98     | 1.97     | 1.97     | 1.96      |
| Owner of the sixth  | -        | -        | -        | 0.99     | 0.99     | 0.99     | 0.99      |
| Owner of the seventh  | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.49     | 0.49     | 0.49      |
| Owner of the eighth   | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.25     | 0.24      |
| Owner of ninth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.13      |
| Owner of tenth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.06      |
| Trainer of the winner   | 6.48     | 6.28     | 6.19     | 6.14     | 6.11     | 6.1      | 6.08      |
| Trainer of the second   | 0.91     | 0.9      | 0.89     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.87      |
| Trainer of the third  | 0.46     | 0.45     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.43      |
| Trainer of the fourth   | -        | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.21      |
| Trainer of the fifth  | -        | -        | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11      |
| Trainer of the sixth  | -        | -        | -        | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.05      |
| Trainer of the seventh  | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.03     | 0.03     | 0.04      |
| Trainer of the eighth   | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.01     | 0.03      |
| Trainer of ninth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.02      |
| Trainer of tenth  |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.01      |
| Rider of the winner   | 6.2      | 6.01     | 5.92     | 5.88     | 5.85     | 5.84     | 5.82      |
| Rider of the second   | 0.88     | 0.86     | 0.85     | 0.85     | 0.85     | 0.85     | 0.84      |
| Rider of the third  | 0.44     | 0.43     | 0.43     | 0.42     | 0.42     | 0.42     | 0.41      |



|                            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Rider of the fourth        | -    | 0.22 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.2  |
| Rider of the fifth         | -    | -    | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.1  |
| Rider of the sixth         | -    | -    | -    | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 | 0.05 |
| Rider of the seventh       | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Rider of the eighth        | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Rider of ninth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Rider of tenth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Stable of the winner       | 3.33 | 3.16 | 3.07 | 3.04 | 3.02 | 3.01 | 2.99 |
| Stable of the second       | 0.95 | 0.91 | 0.89 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.88 | 0.87 |
| Stable of the third        | 0.47 | 0.45 | 0.45 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.44 | 0.43 |
| Stable of the fourth       | -    | 0.23 | 0.23 | 0.22 | 0.21 | 0.21 | 0.2  |
| Stable of the fifth        | -    | -    | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.11 | 0.1  |
| Stable of the sixth        | -    | -    | -    | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 | 0.06 |
| Stable of the seventh      | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Stable of the eighth       | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Stable of ninth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Stable of tenth            |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Industry Training          | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 | 0.58 |
| Jockeys' Valets Attendance | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  | 0.2  |
| PJA Pension Fund           | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  | 0.6  |
| NASS                       | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |

## 6. Flat and jump Amateur Riders races

| Flat and Jump Amateur Riders Races | 6.1      | 6.2      | 6.3      | 6.4      | 6.5      | 6.6      | 6.7       |
|------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|
|                                    | 3 prizes | 4 prizes | 5 prizes | 6 prizes | 7 prizes | 8 prizes | 10 prizes |
| Owner of the winner                | 56.05    | 52.95    | 51.44    | 50.78    | 50.44    | 50.19    | 50.11     |
| Owner of the second                | 18.4     | 17.54    | 17.18    | 16.97    | 16.87    | 16.86    | 16.81     |
| Owner of the third                 | 9.2      | 8.77     | 8.59     | 8.48     | 8.43     | 8.43     | 8.4       |
| Owner of the fourth                | -        | 4.39     | 4.29     | 4.24     | 4.22     | 4.22     | 4.2       |
| Owner of the fifth                 | -        | -        | 2.15     | 2.12     | 2.11     | 2.11     | 2.1       |
| Owner of the sixth                 | -        | -        | -        | 1.06     | 1.05     | 1.05     | 1.05      |
| Owner of the seventh               | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.53     | 0.53     | 0.52      |
| Owner of the eighth                | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.26     | 0.26      |
| Owner of ninth                     |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.13      |
| Owner of tenth                     |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.07      |
| Trainer of the winner              | 6.48     | 6.28     | 6.19     | 6.14     | 6.11     | 6.1      | 6.08      |
| Trainer of the second              | 0.91     | 0.9      | 0.89     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.87      |
| Trainer of the third               | 0.46     | 0.45     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.43      |
| Trainer of the fourth              | -        | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.22     | 0.21      |
| Trainer of the fifth               | -        | -        | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11      |
| Trainer of the sixth               | -        | -        | -        | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.05      |
| Trainer of the seventh             | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.03     | 0.03     | 0.04      |
| Trainer of the eighth              | -        | -        | -        | -        | -        | 0.01     | 0.03      |
| Trainer of ninth                   |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.02      |
| Trainer of tenth                   |          |          |          |          |          |          | 0.01      |
| Stable of the winner               | 3.33     | 3.16     | 3.07     | 3.04     | 3.02     | 3.01     | 2.99      |
| Stable of the second               | 0.95     | 0.91     | 0.89     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.88     | 0.87      |
| Stable of the third                | 0.47     | 0.45     | 0.45     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.44     | 0.43      |
| Stable of the fourth               | -        | 0.23     | 0.23     | 0.22     | 0.21     | 0.21     | 0.2       |
| Stable of the fifth                | -        | -        | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.11     | 0.1       |
| Stable of the sixth                | -        | -        | -        | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.06     | 0.06      |

|                             |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |
|-----------------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
| Stable of the seventh       | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.04 |
| Stable of the eighth        | -    | -    | -    | -    | -    | 0.01 | 0.03 |
| Stable of ninth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.02 |
| Stable of tenth             |      |      |      |      |      |      | 0.01 |
| Industry Training           | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.5  | 0.5  |
| Amateur Jockeys Association | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    | 3    |
| NASS                        | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 | 0.25 |

## Schedule 10 - Deleted

Deleted

Deleted

## Schedule 11 - Appearance Money Scheme 2016

*Distribution of appearance money*

1.1 The Owner of the horse is entitled to a payment determined in accordance with the appearance money scheme provided in this Schedule

- 1.1.1 where a horse starts in a race, or
- 1.1.2 a race is abandoned after the signal to mount is given.

1.2 Any Owner who receives a payment must distribute the payment in the following proportions

- 1.2.1 8% to the Trainer of the horse,
- 1.2.2 6% to the Rider in the race, and
- 1.2.3 6% to the stable from which the horse was trained.

1.3 No payment is due under Paragraph 1.2.2 of this Schedule where the Rider is an Amateur Rider.

1.4 No payment is due under Paragraph 1.2.1 or 1.2.3 of this Schedule where the horse is trained

- 1.4.1 outside Great Britain, or
- 1.4.2 in the circumstances specified in Rule (C)1.1.3 (person without licence or permit training a horse for a limited category of jump races).

2. An Appearance Money Scheme subject to the criteria laid down below shall apply for the period from January 1st, 2016 until December 31st, 2016 (both dates inclusive).

### Section A

3. Subject to Sections B and C of this Schedule (see Paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Schedule), a horse which has started in any race which is run on a Sunday qualifies for a payment of £100 (plus VAT where applicable), provided that

3.1 in the case of flat races:

3.1.1 three years old and upwards

Class 1 and 2 - no horse rated lower than 70 will receive payment;

Class 3 - no horse rated lower than 60 will receive payment;

Class 4 and below - no horse rated lower than 45 will receive payment;

3.1.2 two years old

all Classes - no horse rated lower than 45 will receive payment;

3.2 in the case of steeple chase or hurdle races, no horse rated 74 or lower, or has a Handicap Rating relevant to the race in question of 124 or lower in the case of any Class 1 steeple chase or hurdle race will receive payment.

Based on Handicap Ratings as published on the Racing Administration Internet Site before closing or, in those races which close more than 6 days before running as published on the Racing Administration Internet Site before the confirmation of entry stage.

In addition, in the case of any steeple chase or hurdle race, a horse must be rated within 40lbs of the top of the rating band in the published race conditions in order to qualify for Appearance Money under this provision.

(Note: For the avoidance of doubt a horse which starts in a National Hunt Flat race run on a Sunday qualifies for payment as the above proviso does not apply to such races).

### Section B

4. Subject to Section C of this Schedule (see Paragraph 5 of this Schedule), where a horse

4.1 in the case of a flat race, is not eligible for a Handicap Rating up to and including the Saturday before closing or, in those races which close more than 6 days before running up to and including the Saturday before the confirmation of entry stage, or

4.2 in the case of a steeple chase or hurdle race, has run less than three times in steeple chases or hurdle races collectively

run under the rules of a Recognised Racing Authority up to and including the Saturday before closing or, in those races which close more than 6 days before running, up to and including the Saturday prior to the confirmation of entry stage,

the horse shall qualify for a payment as applicable when it has started in the races listed in Section A (see Paragraph 3 of this Schedule) unless the race has been excluded or exempted from the Scheme by the Authority.

**Section C**

5. Any race with a Total Prize Fund in excess of £30,000 may be exempted from the provisions of this Scheme at the discretion of the Authority. In addition, any Class 7 Flat race is exempted from the provisions of this Scheme.

**Payment**

The payment will be made to the Owner of the horse at the time it qualifies for appearance money in accordance with Paragraph 1 of this Schedule.

6. The Authority may also, upon receipt of a written application within 7 days of the relevant race, authorise the payment of appearance money to the Owner when the horse does not start in the race provided that

- 6.1 the horse travelled to the racecourse, and
- 6.2 the financial penalty that would otherwise have been payable under Rule 96 was waived.

But, in no circumstances will appearance money payments be authorised under the above provision in the event that a meeting or race is abandoned.

**Schedule 12 - Scale of weight for age allowances**

**Part 1 - Introductory**

1. The weight to be deducted for the purposes of Rules 132.2.2.3, 132.2.2.4, 132.2.2.5, 139.3.1 and 139.3.2 is to be determined in accordance with Parts 2 to 5 of this Schedule.

**Part 2 - Northern hemisphere bred horses: flat races**

- 2.1 The tables below specify the scale of weight for age for flat races for any horse which is bred in the northern hemisphere.
- 2.2 Attention is drawn to the provisions of Rule 29.2.

| The Official Scale of Weight, Age & Distance (Flat 2017) - Northern hemisphere bred horses |     |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |          |          |          |
|--|-----|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Dist   |     | Jan  |       | Feb  |       | Mar  |       | Apr  |       | May  |       | Jun       |           | Jul       |           | Aug       |           | Sep       |          | Oct      |          | Nov      |          | Dec      |          |
| (fur)  | Age | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-14 | 15-28 | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-15 | 16-30 | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-15      | 16-30     | 1-15      | 16-31     | 1-15      | 16-31     | 1-15      | 16-30    | 1-15     | 16-31    | 1-15     | 16-30    | 1-15     | 16-31    |
| 5  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 47    | 44   | 41    | 38   | 36    | 34        | 32        | 30        | 28        | 26        | 24        | 22        | 20       | 19       | 18       | 17       | 17       | 16       | 16       |
|  | 3   | 15   | 15    | 14   | 14    | 13   | 12    | 11   | 10    | 9    | 8     | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 1         | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 6  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 44   | 41    | 38        | 36        | 33        | 31        | 28        | 26        | 24        | 22       | 21       | 20       | 19       | 18       | 17       | 17       |
|  | 3   | 16   | 16    | 15   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12   | 11    | 10   | 9     | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 2        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 7  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 38        | 35        | 32        | 30        | 27        | 25       | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       | 19       | 19       |
|  | 3   | 18   | 18    | 17   | 17    | 16   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12   | 11    | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3        | 2        | 2        | 1        | 1        | 0        | 0        |
| 8  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 37        | 34        | 31        | 28       | 26       | 24       | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       |
|  | 3   | 20   | 20    | 19   | 19    | 18   | 17    | 15   | 14    | 13   | 12    | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4        | 3        | 3        | 2        | 2        | 1        | 1        |
| 9  | 3   | 22   | 22    | 21   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12        | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5        | 4        | 4        | 3        | 3        | 2        | 2        |
|  | 4   | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 10   | 3   | 23   | 23    | 22   | 22    | 21   | 20    | 19   | 17    | 15   | 14    | 13        | 12        | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>2</b> |
|  | 4   | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 11   | 3   | 24   | 24    | 23   | 23    | 22   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17   | 15    | 14        | 13        | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>3</b> |
|  | 4   | 3    | 3     | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 12   | 3   | 25   | 25    | 24   | 24    | 23   | 22    | 21   | 20    | 19   | 17    | 15        | 14        | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> |
|  | 4   | 4    | 4     | 3    | 3     | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 13   | 3   | 26   | 26    | 25   | 25    | 24   | 23    | 22   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17        | 15        | <b>13</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> |
|  | 4   | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 14   | 3   | 27   | 27    | 26   | 26    | 25   | 24    | 23   | 22    | 21   | 20    | <b>18</b> | <b>16</b> | <b>14</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> |
|  | 4   | 6    | 6     | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 2     | 1    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 15   | 3   | 28   | 28    | 27   | 27    | 26   | 25    | 24   | 23    | 22   | 21    | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> |

|    |   |   |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |   |   |   |   |
|----|---|---|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|----|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|---|---|---|---|
|    | 4 | 6   | 6  | 5  | 5  | 4  | 4  | 3  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 16 | 3 | 29  | 29 | 28 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | 22 | 21 | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> |   |   |   |   |
|    | 4 | 7   | 7  | 6  | 6  | 5  | 5  | 4  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1  | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 18 | 3 | 31  | 31 | 30 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | 24 | 23 | <b>21</b> | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> |   |   |   |   |
|    | 4 | 8   | 8  | 7  | 7  | 6  | 6  | 5  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2  | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| 20 | 3 | 33  | 33 | 32 | 32 | 31 | 30 | 29 | 28 | 27 | 26 | 25 | <b>23</b> | <b>21</b> | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>7</b> |   |   |   |   |
|    | 4 | 9   | 9  | 8  | 8  | 7  | 7  | 6  | 6  | 5  | 4  | 3  | 2         | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
|    |   | <b>Note: changes from the previous year are shown in bold</b> |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |    |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |   |   |   |   |

**Part 3 - Northern hemisphere bred horses: steeple chases, hurdle races and national hunt flat races**

3.1 The tables below specify the scale of weight for age for steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races for any horse which is bred in the northern hemisphere.

3.2 Attention is drawn to the provisions of Rule 41.2.

| Hurdle and NHF | Northern Hemisphere |           |         |         |           |         |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
|                | 3yo                 |           |         | 4yo     |           |         |
| Age            | 2 miles             | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles | 2 miles | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles |
| Jan 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 12      | 13        | 14      |
| Jan 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 11      | 12        | 13      |
| Feb 1-14       | -                   | -         | -       | 10      | 11        | 12      |
| Feb 15-28      | -                   | -         | -       | 9       | 10        | 11      |
| Mar 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 8       | 9         | 10      |
| Mar 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 7       | 8         | 9       |
| Apr 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 6       | 7         | 8       |
| Apr 16-30      | -                   | -         | -       | 5       | 6         | 7       |
| May 1-15       | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 4       | 5         | 6       |
| May 16-31      | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 4       | 5         | 6       |
| Jun 1-15       | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 3       | 4         | 5       |
| Jun 16-30      | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 3       | 4         | 5       |
| Jul 1-15       | 20                  | 21        | 22      | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Jul 16-31      | 20                  | 21        | 22      | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Aug 1-15       | 19                  | 20        | 21      | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Aug 16-31      | 19                  | 20        | 21      | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Sep 1-15       | 18                  | 19        | 20      | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Sep 16-30      | 18                  | 19        | 20      | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Oct 1-15       | 17                  | 18        | 19      | -       | -         | 1       |
| Oct 16-31      | 17                  | 18        | 19      | -       | -         | 1       |
| Nov 1-15       | 16                  | 17        | 18      | -       | -         | -       |
| Nov 16-30      | 15                  | 16        | 17      | -       | -         | -       |
| Dec 1-15       | 14                  | 15        | 16      | -       | -         | -       |
| Dec 16-31      | 13                  | 14        | 15      | -       | -         | -       |

| Steeple Chases | Northern Hemisphere |           |         |         |           |         |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
|                | 4yo                 |           |         | 5yo     |           |         |
| Distance       | 2 miles             | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles | 2 miles | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles |
| Jan 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 4       | 5         | 6       |
| Jan 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 3       | 4         | 5       |
| Feb 1-14       | -                   | -         | -       | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Feb 15-28      | -                   | -         | -       | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Mar 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Mar 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | -       | -         | 1       |
| Apr 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | -       | -         | -       |
| Apr 16-30      | -                   | -         | -       | -       | -         | -       |
| May 1-15       | 18                  | 19        | 20      | -       | -         | -       |
| May 16-31      | 18                  | 19        | 20      | -       | -         | -       |

|                       |          |          |          |        |        |        |
|-----------------------|----------|----------|----------|--------|--------|--------|
| Jun 1-15<br>Jun 16-30 | 17<br>17 | 18<br>18 | 19<br>19 | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Jul 1-15<br>Jul 16-31 | 16<br>15 | 17<br>16 | 18<br>17 | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Aug 1-15<br>Aug 16-31 | 14<br>13 | 15<br>14 | 16<br>15 | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Sep 1-15<br>Sep 16-30 | 12<br>11 | 13<br>12 | 14<br>13 | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Oct 1-15<br>Oct 16-31 | 10<br>9  | 11<br>10 | 12<br>11 | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Nov 1-15<br>Nov 16-30 | 8<br>7   | 9<br>8   | 10<br>9  | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |
| Dec 1-15<br>Dec 16-31 | 6<br>5   | 7<br>6   | 8<br>7   | -<br>- | -<br>- | -<br>- |

**Part 4 - Southern hemisphere bred horses: flat races**

4.1 The tables below specify the scale of weight for age for flat races for any horse which is bred in the southern hemisphere and which was foaled in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st.

4.2 Attention is drawn to the provisions of Rule 29.2.

| The Official Scale of Weight, Age & Distance (Flat 2017) - Southern hemisphere bred horses |     |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |      |       |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |          |          |          |          |
|--|-----|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|------|-------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Dist   |     | Jul  |       | Aug  |       | Sep  |       | Oct  |       | Nov  |       | Dec       |           | Jan       |           | Feb       |           | Mar       |           | Apr       |           | May      |          | Jun      |          |
| (fur)  | Age | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-14 | 15-28 | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-15 | 16-30 | 1-15 | 16-31 | 1-15      | 16-30     | 1-15      | 16-31     | 1-15      | 16-31     | 1-15      | 16-30     | 1-15      | 16-31     | 1-15     | 16-30    | 1-15     | 16-31    |
| 5  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 47    | 44   | 41    | 38   | 36    | 34        | 32        | 30        | 28        | 26        | 24        | 22        | 20        | 19        | 18        | 17       | 17       | 16       | 16       |
|  | 3   | 15   | 15    | 14   | 14    | 13   | 12    | 11   | 10    | 9    | 8     | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 1         | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 6  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 44   | 41    | 38        | 36        | 33        | 31        | 28        | 26        | 24        | 22        | 21        | 20        | 19       | 18       | 17       | 17       |
|  | 3   | 16   | 16    | 15   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12   | 11    | 10   | 9     | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 2         | 1         | 1         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 7  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 38        | 35        | 32        | 30        | 27        | 25        | 23        | 22        | 21       | 20       | 19       | 19       |
|  | 3   | 18   | 18    | 17   | 17    | 16   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12   | 11    | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 2         | 1        | 1        | 0        | 0        |
| 8  | 2   | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 37        | 34        | 31        | 28        | 26        | 24        | 23       | 22       | 21       | 20       |
|  | 3   | 20   | 20    | 19   | 19    | 18   | 17    | 15   | 14    | 13   | 12    | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 3         | 3         | 2        | 2        | 1        | 1        |
| 9  | 3   | 22   | 22    | 21   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17   | 15    | 14   | 13    | 12        | 11        | 10        | 9         | 8         | 7         | 6         | 5         | 4         | 4         | 3        | 3        | 2        | 2        |
|  | 4   | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 10   | 3   | 23   | 23    | 22   | 22    | 21   | 20    | 19   | 17    | 15   | 14    | 13        | 12        | <b>10</b> | <b>0</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>5</b>  | <b>4</b>  | <b>4</b>  | <b>3</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>2</b> | <b>2</b> |
|  | 4   | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 11   | 3   | 24   | 24    | 23   | 23    | 22   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17   | 15    | 14        | 13        | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>5</b>  | <b>5</b>  | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>3</b> | <b>3</b> |
|  | 4   | 3    | 3     | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 12   | 3   | 25   | 25    | 24   | 24    | 23   | 22    | 21   | 20    | 19   | 17    | 15        | 14        | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> |
|  | 4   | 4    | 4     | 3    | 3     | 2    | 2     | 1    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 13   | 3   | 26   | 26    | 25   | 25    | 24   | 23    | 22   | 21    | 20   | 19    | 17        | 15        | <b>13</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>6</b>  | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>4</b> | <b>4</b> |
|  | 4   | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 14   | 3   | 27   | 27    | 26   | 26    | 25   | 24    | 23   | 22    | 21   | 20    | <b>18</b> | <b>16</b> | <b>14</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> |
|  | 4   | 6    | 6     | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 2     | 1    | 0     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 15   | 3   | 28   | 28    | 27   | 27    | 26   | 25    | 24   | 23    | 22   | 21    | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b>  | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>5</b> | <b>5</b> |
|  | 4   | 6    | 6     | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 3     | 2    | 1     | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 16   | 3   | 29   | 29    | 28   | 28    | 27   | 26    | 25   | 24    | 23   | 22    | 21        | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b>  | <b>7</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> |
|  | 4   | 7    | 7     | 6    | 6     | 5    | 5     | 4    | 4     | 3    | 2     | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 18   | 3   | 31   | 31    | 30   | 30    | 29   | 28    | 27   | 26    | 25   | 24    | 23        | <b>21</b> | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b>  | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>6</b> | <b>6</b> |
|  | 4   | 8    | 8     | 7    | 7     | 6    | 6     | 5    | 5     | 4    | 3     | 2         | 1         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0         | 0        | 0        | 0        | 0        |
| 20   | 3   | 33   | 33    | 32   | 32    | 31   | 30    | 29   | 28    | 27   | 26    | 25        | <b>23</b> | <b>21</b> | <b>19</b> | <b>17</b> | <b>15</b> | <b>13</b> | <b>12</b> | <b>11</b> | <b>10</b> | <b>9</b> | <b>8</b> | <b>7</b> | <b>7</b> |

|  |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|--|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
|  | 4   | 9 | 9 | 8 | 8 | 7 | 7 | 6 | 6 | 5 | 4 | 3 | 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | <b>Note: changes from the previous year are shown in bold</b> |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |   |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |

**Part 5 - Southern hemisphere bred horses: steeple chases, hurdle races and national hunt flat races**

5.1 The tables below specify the Scale of Weight for Age for steeple chases, hurdle races and National Hunt Flat Races for any horse which is bred in the Southern hemisphere and which was foaled in the period starting on July 1st and ending on December 31st.

5.2 Attention is drawn to the provisions of Rule 41.2.

| Hurdle and NHF | Southern Hemisphere |           |         |         |           |         |         |           |         |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
|                | 3yo                 |           |         | 4yo     |           |         | 5yo     |           |         |
|                | 2 miles             | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles | 2 miles | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles | 2 miles | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles |
| Jan 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 20      | 21        | 22      | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Jan 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 20      | 21        | 22      | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Feb 1-14       | -                   | -         | -       | 19      | 20        | 21      | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Feb 15-28      | -                   | -         | -       | 19      | 20        | 21      | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Mar 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 18      | 19        | 20      | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Mar 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 18      | 19        | 20      | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Apr 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 17      | 18        | 19      | -       | -         | 1       |
| Apr 16-30      | -                   | -         | -       | 17      | 18        | 19      | -       | -         | 1       |
| May 1-15       | 28                  | 29        | 30      | 16      | 17        | 18      | -       | -         | -       |
| May 16-31      | 28                  | 29        | 30      | 15      | 16        | 17      | -       | -         | -       |
| Jun 1-15       | 27                  | 28        | 29      | 14      | 15        | 16      | -       | -         | -       |
| Jun 16-30      | 27                  | 28        | 29      | 13      | 14        | 15      | -       | -         | -       |
| Jul 1-15       | 26                  | 27        | 28      | 12      | 13        | 14      | -       | -         | -       |
| Jul 16-31      | 26                  | 27        | 28      | 11      | 12        | 13      | -       | -         | -       |
| Aug 1-15       | 25                  | 26        | 27      | 10      | 11        | 12      | -       | -         | -       |
| Aug 16-31      | 25                  | 26        | 27      | 9       | 10        | 11      | -       | -         | -       |
| Sep 1-15       | 24                  | 25        | 26      | 8       | 9         | 10      | -       | -         | -       |
| Sep 16-30      | 24                  | 25        | 26      | 7       | 8         | 9       | -       | -         | -       |
| Oct 1-15       | 23                  | 24        | 25      | 6       | 7         | 8       | -       | -         | -       |
| Oct 16-31      | 23                  | 24        | 25      | 5       | 6         | 7       | -       | -         | -       |
| Nov 1-15       | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 4       | 5         | 6       | -       | -         | -       |
| Nov 16-30      | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 4       | 5         | 6       | -       | -         | -       |
| Dec 1-15       | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 3       | 4         | 5       | -       | -         | -       |
| Dec 16-31      | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 3       | 4         | 5       | -       | -         | -       |

| Steeple Chases | Southern Hemisphere |           |         |         |           |         |
|----------------|---------------------|-----------|---------|---------|-----------|---------|
|                | 4yo                 |           |         | 5yo     |           |         |
|                | 2 miles             | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles | 2 miles | 2 ½ miles | 3 miles |
| Jan 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 16      | 17        | 18      |
| Jan 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 15      | 16        | 17      |
| Feb 1-14       | -                   | -         | -       | 14      | 15        | 16      |
| Feb 15-28      | -                   | -         | -       | 13      | 14        | 15      |
| Mar 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 12      | 13        | 14      |
| Mar 16-31      | -                   | -         | -       | 11      | 12        | 13      |
| Apr 1-15       | -                   | -         | -       | 10      | 11        | 12      |
| Apr 16-30      | -                   | -         | -       | 9       | 10        | 11      |
| May 1-15       | 24                  | 25        | 26      | 8       | 9         | 10      |
| May 16-31      | 24                  | 25        | 26      | 7       | 8         | 9       |
| Jun 1-15       | 23                  | 24        | 25      | 6       | 7         | 8       |
| Jun 16-30      | 23                  | 24        | 25      | 5       | 6         | 7       |
| Jul 1-15       | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 4       | 5         | 6       |
| Jul 16-31      | 22                  | 23        | 24      | 3       | 4         | 5       |
| Aug 1-15       | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 2       | 3         | 4       |
| Aug 16-31      | 21                  | 22        | 23      | 1       | 2         | 3       |
| Sep 1-15       | 20                  | 21        | 22      | -       | 1         | 2       |
| Sep 16-30      | 20                  | 21        | 22      | -       | -         | 1       |

|           |    |    |    |   |   |   |
|-----------|----|----|----|---|---|---|
| Oct 1-15  | 19 | 20 | 21 | - | - | - |
| Oct 16-31 | 19 | 20 | 21 | - | - | - |
| Nov 1-15  | 18 | 19 | 20 | - | - | - |
| Nov 16-30 | 18 | 19 | 20 | - | - | - |
| Dec 1-15  | 17 | 18 | 19 | - | - | - |
| Dec 16-31 | 17 | 18 | 19 | - | - | - |

### Schedule 13 - Penalties

#### *Penalty for winning fixed sum*

1. Unless otherwise specified, any reference to a penalty for winning a fixed sum is to a penalty for winning that sum in one race.

#### *Penalty for winning races of specific class*

2.1 Any reference to a penalty for winning a flat race of a specific class is to a penalty for winning a flat race as listed by that class in Schedule 2.

2.2 Where the reference relates to winning a class 4 race, it includes winning any race which is regarded as a class 4 flat race under Paragraph 2.3.

2.3 For the purpose of determining any penalty to be carried, a horse which in Great Britain wins an Open Maiden Race or a Novice Flat Race run (in either case) before April 2nd 2016 shall be regarded as having won a class 4 flat race, regardless of the class of the race that they have won.

2.4 In relation to any flat race run before March 26th, 2005, a reference to a penalty for winning a flat race of a specific class or category is to winning a race of that class or category within the meaning of the Rules of Racing having effect at the time the race was run.

3.1 Any reference to a penalty for winning a steeple chase or hurdle race of a specific class is to a penalty for winning a steeple chase or hurdle race as listed by that class in Schedule 2.

3.2 For the purpose of determining any penalty to be carried, a horse which in Great Britain won a class D Weight-for-Age Novices', Beginners' or Maiden Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race before January 1st, 2006 shall be regarded as having won a class 4 race.

3.3 For the purpose of determining any penalty to be carried, a horse which in Ireland has won:

3.3.1 A Grade A Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race shall be regarded as having won a Grade 3 Pattern race

3.3.2 A Grade B or C Handicap Steeple Chase or Hurdle Race shall be regarded as having won a Listed race.

#### *Penalty for winning other flat races*

4. This Paragraph applies for the purpose of determining penalties, allowances and qualifications in connection with the winning of any other flat races.

4.1 With effect from January 1st, 2016

4.1.1 Races appearing in Part I of the International Cataloguing Standards Book will be regarded as being of the status (Group/Graded or Listed) as described

4.1.2 Races appearing in Part II of the International Cataloguing Standards Book will be regarded as follows:

4.1.2.1 Races described as Group 1 or Grade 1 will be regarded as of Group 2 status

4.1.2.2 Races described as Group 2 or Grade 2 will be regarded as of Group 3 status

4.1.2.3 Races described as Group 3 or Grade 3 will be regarded as of Listed status

4.1.2.4 Races described as Listed will be regarded as of neither Group nor Listed status.

4.1.3 Races appearing in neither Part I nor Part II of the International Cataloguing Standards Book will be regarded as follows:

4.1.3.1 Races described as Group 1 or Grade 1 will be regarded as of Group 3 status

4.1.3.2 Races described as Group 2 or Grade 2 will be regarded as of Listed status

4.1.3.3 Other races will be regarded as of neither Group nor Listed status.

#### *Provisions applying to all penalties*

5. If in the conditions of a race a fixed penalty has to be carried for winning

5.1 a race specified by name,

5.2 a race of a specific class,

5.3 a Listed Race, or

5.4 a race in a Pattern Race group,

any horse which runs a dead-heat for the race shall carry the penalty as if the race had been won outright.

6.1 Penalties are not cumulative unless so declared by the conditions of the race.

6.2 The winner of a flat race confined to Apprentice Jockeys, which takes place under these Rules or the Rules of the Irish Turf Club, shall not incur a penalty in any flat race unless the race is confined to Apprentice Jockeys and the conditions of the race provide for a specific penalty for winners.

6.3 The winner of

6.3.1 a Conditional Jockeys' race,

6.3.2 a Hands and Heels' steeple chase or hurdle race (as specified in the list of races published annually in The Racing Calendar), or

6.3.3 an opportunity race run under the Irish National Hunt Steeple Chase Rules, shall not incur a penalty in any steeple chase, hurdle race or National Hunt Flat Race except for conditional jockeys' races and Hands and Heels' races in which the conditions provide for a specific penalty for winners.

6.4 Extra weights shall not be incurred in respect of a Match or Private Sweepstakes including the Newmarket Challenge Whip.

6.5 Any penalty incurred for winning a National Hunt Flat Race shall apply only to other National Hunt Flat Races.

6.6 No penalty shall be incurred in a Handicap Race in respect of winning a walk-over in Great Britain.

6.7 No horse shall carry extra weight for having run second or in any lower place in a race.

### Schedule 14 - Rates of Exchange

|                     | From 1.1.13 | From 1.1.14 | From 1.1.15 | From 1.1.16 | From 1.1.17 |
|---------------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Argentine Peso      | 7.99        | 10.79       | 13.19       | 19.06       | 19.59       |
| Australian Dollar   | 1.56        | 1.86        | 1.91        | 2.02        | 1.71        |
| Bahrain Dinar       | 0.61        | 0.62        | 0.59        | 0.55        | 0.47        |
| Brazilian Real      | 3.33        | 3.91        | 4.14        | 5.84        | 4.02        |
| Canadian Dollar     | 1.61        | 1.76        | 1.81        | 2.04        | 1.66        |
| Chilean Peso        | 777.67      | 869.75      | 944.01      | 1044.26     | 828.03      |
| Chinese Renminbi    |             |             |             |             | 8.59        |
| Chinese Yuan        |             | 10.03       | 9.69        | 9.68        | 8.60        |
| Czech Koruna        | 30.89       | 32.94       | 35.62       | 36.66       | 31.66       |
| Danish Krone        | 9.19        | 8.99        | 9.59        | 10.12       | 8.72        |
| Euro                | 1.23        | 1.20        | 1.29        | 1.36        | 1.17        |
| Hong Kong Dollar    | 12.59       | 12.84       | 12.08       | 11.42       | 9.57        |
| Hungarian Forint    | 358.78      | 358.02      | 407.45      | 428.09      | 362.79      |
| Indian Rupee        | 88.93       | 102.08      | 98.31       | 97.99       | 83.49       |
| Japanese Yen        | 140.94      | 174.36      | 186.58      | 177.18      | 144.50      |
| Kazakhstan Tenge    |             | 255.48      | 284.02      | 501.94      | 412.10      |
| Malaysian Ringgit   | 4.94        | 5.41        | 5.45        | 6.37        | 5.51        |
| Mexican Peso        |             | 21.59       | 22.97       | 25.36       | 25.59       |
| Moroccan Dirham     | 13.74       | 13.54       | 14.14       | 14.61       | 12.51       |
| New Zealand Dollar  | 1.96        | 2.02        | 2.00        | 2.16        | 1.78        |
| Norwegian Krone     | 9.04        | 10.05       | 11.61       | 13.04       | 10.64       |
| Peruvian New Sol    | 4.15        | 4.63        | 4.65        | 5.03        | 4.14        |
| Polish Zloty        | 5.03        | 5.00        | 5.52        | 5.79        | 5.15        |
| Qatar Riyal         | 5.91        | 6.03        | 5.67        | 5.37        | 4.50        |
| Russian Ruble       | 49.64       | 54.48       | 94.27       | 106.42      | 75.97       |
| Saudi Arabian Riyal | 6.09        | 6.21        | 5.85        | 5.53        | 4.63        |
| Serbian Dinar       | 138.34      | 138.03      | 156.29      | 164.97      | 144.32      |
| Singapore Dollar    | 1.98        | 2.09        | 2.07        | 2.09        | 1.78        |
| South African Rand  | 13.74       | 17.37       | 18.03       | 22.8        | 16.94       |
| South Korean Won    | 1728.25     | 1742.84     | 1704.48     | 1733.72     | 1491.09     |
| Swedish Krona       | 10.57       | 10.66       | 12.17       | 12.44       | 11.28       |
| Swiss Franc         | 1.49        | 1.48        | 1.55        | 1.47        | 1.26        |
| Tunisian Dinar      | 2.52        | 2.73        | 2.91        | 3           | 2.84        |
| Turkish Lira        | 2.9         | 3.56        | 3.64        | 4.3         | 4.35        |
| U.A.E. Dirham       | 5.97        | 6.08        | 5.72        | 5.41        | 4.54        |
| Uruguay Peso        | 31.16       | 35.62       | 37.87       | 44.08       | 36.19       |
| US Dollar           | 1.63        | 1.66        | 1.56        | 1.47        | 1.23        |

#### Schedule 15 - Opening times of Racing Calendar Office

1. Unless and until the Authority otherwise gives notice, The Racing Calendar Office will open for the receipt of entries and other related transactions during the specific times listed below.

**RACING OPERATIONS CALL CENTRE**  
TEL NO:- 01933 440011



Monday - Friday 8.30 a.m. - 4.30 p.m.  
Saturday - Sunday 8.30 a.m. - 1.00 p.m.  
Entries (see Rules 70 to 72)

2. Entries may be made by telephone from 2.30 p.m. on the day before the day of closing.

Scratchings (see Rules 85, 86 and 95)

3. Scratchings may be made by telephone at any time when The Racing Calendar Office is open and shall not be subject to withdrawal.

Declarations to run (see Rule 89 to 91)

4. Declarations to run may be made by telephone from 12.30 p.m. on the day before the declaration deadline (but from 11.00 a.m. if the day before the deadline falls at a weekend).

Declarations of rider (see Rules 92 and 93)

5. Declarations of Rider will be accepted only from 2.30 p.m. on the day before the day on which entries close (or in the case of races which close more than 6 days before running, from 2.30 p.m. on the day before the confirmation of entry deadline).

Declarations of non-runner (see Schedule 7)

6. Declarations of non-runners should be made via the dedicated telephone number (01933 222377). This is manned between 8.30 a.m. and 5.00 p.m. during the week and 8.30 a.m. and 1.00 p.m. at weekends and Bank Holidays.

## **Schedule 16 - Field size limits and stabling capacity**

### *Establishing field size limits*

1. Where necessary a Field Size Limit will be established for each race at a fixture.

2.1 The Field Size Limit is to be determined as follows.

2.2 All Class 1 Pattern and Listed Races and Heritage Handicaps (and any associated consolation races) and any other race which is authorised by the Authority and specified as such in the conditions of the race, will remain unaffected and the maximum number of runners permitted will be determined by the Safety Factor or Maximum Figure as applicable for the race.

2.3 All Hunters' Steeple Chases in Classes 4, 5 or 6, where programmed, will be reduced to a Field Size Limit down to a figure of nine for the race, as necessary, before the application of Field Size Limit for the remaining races.

2.4 All other races will be divided into the remaining Stabling Capacity for the fixture to give the individual Field Size Limit for each race.

2.5 Any potential race divisions will be included in this calculation on the assumption that they will take place.

3. Once the Field Size Limit has been established for a race it will be advertised in The Racing Calendar or the Racing Administration Internet Site.

4.1 At the 5 or 6 day entry stage or at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for confirming entries, the Authority will reassess the Field Size Limits and alter accordingly if required.

4.2 In addition, at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, the Field Size Limits will be reviewed once the actual number of races to be run is known.

4.3 The individual Field Size Limit for any race will not exceed whichever is applicable of the Safety Factor or Maximum Figure.

4.4 The total of the Field Size Limits for all races at a given fixture will be equal to or less than the Stabling Capacity.

### *Maximising runners in relation to stabling capacity*

5.1 At the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, if the total number of horses exceeds the Stabling Capacity for a meeting, all horses beyond the Field Size Limit for each race will initially be treated as being eliminated from the race.

5.2 Once the final declarations are known, the spare stables created by races with fewer declarations than the Field Size Limit will be filled through a process of adding horses back in, race by race, until whichever is applicable of the Safety Factor or Maximum Figure for each race is reached.

5.3 This process will continue with each race in turn until all available stables have been filled.

6. The protocol for adding horses back in will be made race by race in an order determined by the Authority.

7.1 Where a fixture contains two or more races of the same race and class type, the Authority will select which race is given priority for the re-introduction of horses.

7.2 The precise order of races for each fixture in which such re-introduction will take place (known as the stabling race preference order) will be published on the Racing Administration Internet Site with the 5 or 6 day entries and confirmation of entries.

7.3 Subject to paragraph 7.4, at the time determined in accordance with Part 6 for making declarations to run, if a division occurs, the race in question will be repositioned at the end of the stabling race preference order within races of the same class, in order to ensure a more equitable optimisation of opportunities to run.

7.4 If repositioning the race in question would prevent it from dividing due to a lack of stables, then it will remain in its original position within the sequence and be permitted to divide as advertised.

8. Where elimination sequences are necessary, the horse given 1 in the elimination sequence will continue to be the first horse eliminated and so on as necessary and the sequence will extend beyond whichever is applicable of the Safety Factor or Maximum Figure and down to the Field Size Limit.

## **Schedule 17 - British Owners and Breeders Incentive Scheme**

1.1 The Table below specifies the relevant races and the value of prizes in respect of which a payment will be made, subject to the provisions of Rules 128A - 128C.

1.2 In the event of any dispute in connection with the Scheme, the decision of the Authority shall be final.

1.3 In the event of the Scheme being withdrawn no further prizes shall be made to the Breeder, Registrant, Owner or Nominator.

2.1 In the event of a dead-heat for first or second place, the full prize will be awarded to the Registrant and Owner as if the horse had won the race or been placed second outright.

3.1 The Stakeholder shall distribute the prizes in the following percentages:-

3.1.1 30% to the Registrant

3.1.2 60% to the Owner

3.1.3 5% to the Trainer

3.1.4 3% to the Rider, and

3.1.5 2% to the Stable.

3.2 A payment due under Paragraph 3.1.3 shall instead be made to the Owner of the horse in any case where the horse is trained outside Great Britain, France or Ireland.

| <b>Flat races - three year olds</b> | <b>Prize Value Winner</b> |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
|                                     |                           |  |

|  |                |  |
|--|----------------|--|
| 3 year old Maiden Races - Class 2 - 4              | £6,000         |  |
| 3 year old Maiden Fillies only Races - Class 5     | £6,000         |  |
| 3 year old Novice Races - Class 2 - 4              | £6,000         |  |
| 3 year old Handicaps - Class 2 - 4                 | £6,000         |  |
| 3 year old Conditions Stakes - Class 2 - 4         | £6,000         |  |
| <b>3 year old Fillies only Races – Class 2 - 4</b> | <b>£10,000</b> |  |

### Index of Defined Expressions

1. This index provides a guide to words or expressions which are defined generally and so liable to be met in provisions which do not themselves contain the definition.
2. Where a term is used only in one Rule, the definition will be set out in that Rule. Always check the Rule itself before looking at this index.
3. Where a term is used in more than one place, it will start with a capital letter. The second column of this index tells you where you can find the substantive definition.
4. This index is not part of these Rules.

| <i>Defined term</i>  | <i>Where term is defined (references are to Rules in this Manual unless other specified)</i> |
|--|--|
| Advertised Claiming Price                                  | 52.1   |
| All Weather Track  | 152  |
| Amateur Rider  | 150  |
| Apprentice Jockey  | 149  |
| Arrears  | 152  |
| Authorised Agent   | 152  |
| the Authority  | 152  |
| the Authority's Office                                     | 152  |
| Beginners' Steeple Chase                                   | 5.5.3  |
| Claiming Race  | 3.3  |
| Classification of Races                                    | Schedule 2   |
| Classified Stakes (flat races)                             | 4.4  |
| Classified Stakes (jump races)                             | 5.6  |
| Conditional Jockey   | 149  |
| Conditions Race  | 4.3  |
| Conditions Stakes (flat races)                             | 4.4  |
| Disciplinary Action  | 152  |
| Disqualified Person  | 152  |
| Eligible Horse (in relation to the Breeders' prize Scheme) | 123.2  |
| European Pattern Race Book                                 | 9  |
| Field Size Limit   | 152  |
| The Flat Season  | Schedule 1   |
| Free Handicap  | 3.5  |
| French AQPS Flat Race                                      | 9  |
| Guaranteed Minimum Value                                   | 2.3  |
| Handicap Race  | 3.1  |
| Handicapper  | 132  |
| Handicap Rating  | 132  |
| Heritage Handicap (flat)                                   | 4.8  |
| HFL  | 66   |
| Hunters' Steeple Chase                                     | 5.5.1  |
| Jockey   | 149  |

|  |            |
|--|------------|
| Jockeys' Association Pension Fund  | 152        |
| Jockey's Valets' Attendance Fund   | 152        |
| The Jump Season  | Schedule 1 |
| Juvenile Horse   | 9          |
| Listed Race (flat races)   | 4.2        |
| Listed Race (jump races)   | 5.2        |
| Maiden Horse   | 6          |
| Maiden Race (flat races) (open maiden race, Maiden Handicap, Maiden auction race, Median auction Maiden race and rating related Maiden race) | 4.5        |
| Maiden Race (jump races)   | 5.3        |
| Match  | 2.2        |
| Maximum Figure   | 152        |
| Money Added to Stakes  | 9          |
| National Hunt Flat Race  | 9          |
| Nominator  | 152        |
| Novelty Race   | 3.6        |
| Novice Horse   | 7          |
| Novice Hunters' steeple chase  | 5.5.2      |
| Novice Race (flat races) (Novice flat race, Novice auction race and Median auction Novice Race)  | 4.6        |
| Novice Race (jump races)   | 5.4        |
| Nursery Handicap   | 4.9        |
| Owner  | 151        |
| Overseas Rider   | 150        |
| owners' prize money pool   | 9          |
| Pattern Race (flat races)  | 4.1        |
| Pattern Race (jump races)  | 5.1        |
| Person   | 152        |
| Prescribed   | 152        |
| Private Sweepstakes  | 2.2        |
| Privately Trained Horse  | 152.3      |
| Prize Money  | 9          |
| race   | 2.1        |
| Racecourse Managing Executive  | 13.2       |
| Racecourse Property  | 152        |
| Racing Administration Internet Site  | 152        |
| Racing Calendar  | 152        |
| The Racing Calendar Office   | 152        |
| Racing Partnership   | 152        |
| Recognised Company   | 152        |
| Recognised Meeting   | 9          |
| Recognised Club  | 152        |
| Recognised Stud Company  | 152        |
| Recognised Racing Authority  | 152        |

|                                     |            |
|-------------------------------------|------------|
| Register of Stable Employee Names   | 152        |
| Registered Agent                    | 152        |
| Rider                               | 148        |
| Safety Factor                       | 152        |
| the Scheme (Breeders' Prize Scheme) | 123.5      |
| Scratching                          | 152        |
| Scratching Deadline                 | 152        |
| Selling Race                        | 3.4        |
| Stable Staff Association            | 152        |
| Stabling Capacity                   | 152        |
| Stake                               | 107        |
| Stakeholder                         | 107        |
| Sweepstakes                         | 2.3        |
| these Rules                         | 147        |
| Time of Entry                       | 152        |
| Total Prize Fund                    | 9          |
| Total Prize Fund race               | 2.2        |
| Trainer                             | 152        |
| Unrecognised Meeting                | 9          |
| VAT                                 | 152        |
| Veterinary Officer                  | 152        |
| Veterinary Surgeon                  | 152        |
| Weight-for Age                      | 3.2        |
| the Winter Flat Season              | Schedule 1 |